

**PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT**

**Dated January 18, 2022**

NEW ISSUE - BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY

ENHANCED/UNENHANCED RATINGS: S&P - "Applied For"  
PSF Guarantee - "Applied For"

(See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and  
"OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Municipal Bond Ratings" herein)

*In the opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein.*

**\$95,000,000\***

**NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Guadalupe County, Texas)**

**UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2022**

**Dated Date: January 15, 2022**

**Due: February 15th as shown on page -ii- herein**

The "Navarro Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022" (the "Bonds"), as shown on page -ii- herein, are direct obligations of the Navarro Independent School District (the "District") and are payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property within the District. The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), as amended, Texas Education Code, Chapter 1371, as amended, Texas Government Code ("Chapter 1371"), an election held in the District on November 2, 2021 (the "Election"), and an order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the District on January 11, 2022. See "THE BONDS - Authority for Issuance" herein. As permitted by the provisions of Chapter 1371, the Board, in the Order, delegated the authority to certain District officials (each an "Authorized Official") to execute an approval certificate (the "Approval Certificate") establishing the final pricing terms for the Bonds.

The District has applied for and received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.

Interest on the Bonds will accrue from January 15, 2022 (the "Dated Date"), will be payable until stated maturity or prior redemption on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing August 15, 2022, and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered obligations in principal denominations of \$5,000, or integral multiple thereof within a stated maturity. The Bonds will be issued in book-entry form only and when issued will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York. DTC will act as securities depository (the "Securities Depository"). Book-entry interests in the Bonds will be made available for purchase in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Purchasers of the Bonds ("Beneficial Owners") will not receive physical delivery of certificates representing their interest in the Bonds purchased. So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Bonds, principal and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar, initially BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, to the Securities Depository, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to its participants, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for the purposes of (i), designing, constructing, renovating, improving, upgrading, updating, acquiring, and equipping school facilities, including a high school and elementary school (and any necessary or related removal of existing facilities), the purchase of the necessary sites for the school facilities, and the purchase of new school buses, and (ii) paying costs associated with the issuance of the Bonds. See "SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS" herein.

---

**For Stated Maturities, Principal Amounts, Interest Rates, Initial Yields,  
CUSIP Numbers and Redemption Provisions for the Bonds, see page -ii- herein**

---

*The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued and received by the initial purchasers named below (the "Underwriters") and are subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., San Antonio, Texas, Bond Counsel. See "LEGAL MATTERS" herein for a discussion of Bond Counsel's opinion. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their legal counsel, Norton Rose Fulbright US, LLP, Dallas, Texas. It is expected that the Bonds will be available for delivery through the services of DTC, New York, New York, on or about February 9, 2022.*

**BAIRD**

**HILLTOPSECURITIES**

**FROST BANK**

**UBS**

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

**STATED MATURITIES, PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, INTEREST RATES,  
INITIAL YIELDS, CUSIP NUMBERS, AND REDEMPTION PROVISIONS**

**\$95,000,000\***

**NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Guadalupe County, Texas)  
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2022**

CUSIP No. Prefix 639285<sup>(1)</sup>

Stated Maturity February 15	Principal Amount (\$)	Interest Rate (%)	Initial Yield (%)	CUSIP No. Suffix <sup>(1)</sup>
2023	1,000,000			
2024	100,000			
2025	100,000			
2026	100,000			
2027	100,000			
2028	175,000			
2029	180,000			
2030	275,000			
2031	325,000			
2032	300,000			
2033	375,000			
2034	450,000			
2035	725,000			
2036	965,000			
2037	1,450,000			
2038	1,610,000			
2039	1,710,000			
2040	1,885,000			
2041	1,985,000			
2042	2,135,000			
2043	2,260,000			
2044	2,410,000			
2045	4,460,000			
2046	4,660,000			
2047	4,865,000			
2048	5,090,000			
2049	5,310,000			
2050	5,525,000			
2051	5,715,000			
2052	5,915,000			
2053	6,130,000			
2054	6,345,000			
2055	6,570,000			
2056	6,800,000			
2057	7,000,000			

(Accrued Interest to be added from the Dated Date)

**Redemption Provisions**

The District reserves the right to redeem the Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 20\_\_ in whole or in part, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 20\_\_ or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If two or more serial bonds of consecutive maturity are combined into one or more "term" Bonds (the "Term Bonds") by the Underwriters, such Term Bonds will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Order. (See "THE BONDS - Redemption Provisions of the Bonds" herein.)

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

<sup>(1)</sup> CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by S&P Global Market Intelligence on behalf of The American Bankers Association. CUSIP numbers have been assigned to this issue by the CUSIP Service Bureau and are included solely for convenience of the owners of the Bonds. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services. None of the Underwriters, the District or the Financial Advisor is responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

**NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**6450 State Highway 123**  
**Seguin, Texas 78155**

**BOARD OF TRUSTEES**

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Total Years Served</u>	<u>Term Expires Nov.</u>	<u>Occupation</u>
Renee Rehfeld	President	13	2024	Asst. V.P. for Development at TLU
Hank Dietert	Vice President	8	2022	Attorney
Donna Gilliam	Secretary	8	2022	Physician Assistant
Clint Scheib	Trustee	5	2024	Field Service Technician
Tracy Large	Trustee	9	2024	TPWD Game Warden - Retired
Melissa Sartain	Trustee	1	2022	Paralegal
Brian Sheffler	Trustee	3 mos.	2022	Project Manager

**ADMINISTRATION - FINANCE RELATED**

<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Total Years Experience</u>	<u>Total Years With District</u>
Wendi Russell	Superintendent of Schools	32	1.5
Paul Neuhoff	Chief Financial Officer	40	1.5

**CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS**

Armstrong, Vaughan & Associates, P.C.  
 Universal City, Texas

Certified Public Accountants

McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P.  
 San Antonio, Texas

Bond Counsel

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc.  
 San Antonio, Texas

Financial Advisor

For Additional Information Contact:

Duane L. Westerman, Senior Managing Director  
 Allen R. Westerman, Managing Director  
 SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc.  
 1020 N.E. Loop 410, Suite 640  
 San Antonio, Texas 78209  
 (210) 832-9760  
 Fax (210) 832-9794  
 Email: [dwesterman@samcocapital.com](mailto:dwesterman@samcocapital.com)  
 Email: [awesterman@samcocapital.com](mailto:awesterman@samcocapital.com)

Wendi Russell, Superintendent of Schools  
 Paul Neuhoff, Chief Financial Officer  
 Navarro Independent School District  
 6450 State Highway 123  
 Seguin, Texas 78155  
 (830) 372-1930  
 Fax (830) 372-1853  
 Email: [wendi.russell@nisd.us](mailto:wendi.russell@nisd.us)  
 Email: [paul.neuhoff@nisd.us](mailto:paul.neuhoff@nisd.us)

## USE OF INFORMATION IN THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

For purposes of compliance with Rule 15c2-12 of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, as amended (the "Rule") and in effect on the date of this Preliminary Official Statement, this document constitutes an "official statement" of the District with respect to the Bonds that has been "deemed final" by the District as of its date except for the omission of no more than the information permitted by the Rule.

No dealer, broker, salesman, or other person has been authorized by the District to give any information or to make any representation with respect to the Bonds, other than as contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by either of the foregoing.

This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of the Bonds by any person, in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation, or sale. The information set forth herein has been obtained from sources which are believed to be reliable but is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as a representation by the Underwriters.

The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall under any circumstances create any implication that there has been no change in the information or opinions set forth herein after the date of this Official Statement.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THESE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION FOR THE PURCHASE THEREOF.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THIS ISSUE AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

None of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriters make any representation or warranty with respect to the information contained in this Official Statement regarding (i) The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") or its book-entry-only system described under the caption "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" as such information has been provided by DTC, and (ii) the Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program described in the caption "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" as such information has been provided by the Texas Education Agency.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement, nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds, is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchasers of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT, INCLUDING ALL APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION WITH RESPECT TO THE BONDS.

(The remainder of this page has been left blank intentionally.)

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

COVER PAGE.....	i	Freeport and Goods-in-Transit Exemptions .....	29
MATURITY SCHEDULE.....	ii	Other Exempt Property .....	29
BOARD OF TRUSTEES .....	iii	Temporary Exemption for Qualified	
ADMINISTRATION - FINANCE CONNECTED .....	iii	Property Damaged by a Disaster.....	29
CONSULTANTS & ADVISORS .....	iii	Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones .....	29
USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT .....	iv	Tax Limitation Agreements .....	30
TABLE OF CONTENTS .....	v	District and Taxpayer Remedies .....	30
OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY INFORMATION .....	vi	Levy and Collection of Taxes .....	30
INTRODUCTION.....	1	District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies .....	31
INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK - COVID-19.....	1	The Tax Code as Applied to the District .....	31
THE BONDS		STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL	
General Description .....	2	DISTRICTS IN TEXAS .....	31
Authority for Issuance .....	2	CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM .....	32
Use of Proceeds .....	3	THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM	
Security for Payment.....	3	AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT .....	37
Permanent School Fund Guarantee.....	3	TAX RATE LIMITATIONS .....	37
Payment Record .....	3	DEBT LIMITATIONS .....	38
Legality .....	3	EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT PLAN AND	
Delivery .....	3	OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS .....	39
Future Issues .....	3	INVESTMENT POLICIES .....	39
Redemption Provisions of the Bonds .....	3	LEGAL MATTERS	
Selection of Bonds for Redemption .....	4	Legal Opinions and No-Litigation Certificate .....	40
Notice of Redemption .....	4	Litigation .....	41
Defeasance .....	4	TAX MATTERS	
Amendments .....	5	Opinion .....	41
Default and Remedies .....	5	Federal Income Tax Accounting Treatment	
SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS.....	6	of Original Issue Discount.....	42
REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE		Collateral Federal Income Tax Consequences .....	42
Paying Agent/Registrar .....	6	State, Local and Foreign Taxes .....	43
Successor Paying Agent/Registrar .....	6	Information Reporting and Backup Withholding .....	43
Record Date .....	6	Future and Proposed Legislation .....	43
Registration, Transferability and Exchange .....	6	LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO	
Limitation on Transfer of Bonds .....	7	SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS .....	43
Replacement Bonds .....	7	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE .....	43
THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND		OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION	
GUARANTEE PROGRAM.....	7	Authenticity of Financial Information.....	45
BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM.....	26	Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale.....	45
AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES		Municipal Bond Rating .....	45
Valuation of Taxable Properties .....	28	Financial Advisor.....	46
State Mandated Homestead Exemption .....	28	Underwriting .....	46
Local Option Homestead Exemption .....	28	Forward Looking Statements .....	46
State Mandated Freeze on		Information from External Sources .....	46
School Districts in Texas.....	29	Authorization of the Official Statement.....	47
Personal Property .....	29		
SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT .....			APPENDIX A
GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT AND ITS ECONOMY .....			APPENDIX B
AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS .....			APPENDIX C
FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL .....			APPENDIX D

The cover page hereof, the appendices and any addenda, supplement or amendment hereto are part of this Official Statement.

## OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY INFORMATION

The following information is qualified in its entirety by more detailed information and financial statements appearing elsewhere in this Official Statement:

<b>THE DISTRICT</b> .....	The Navarro Independent School District (the "District") is located in Guadalupe County, Texas approximately 25 miles northeast of downtown San Antonio, Texas. The District is approximately 81 square miles in area and serves a population of approximately 8,218. The District was created under State statute and is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors.
<b>THE BONDS</b> .....	The Bonds mature on February 15 in each of the years 2023 through 2057, inclusive.  Interest on the Bonds shall accrue from the Dated Date (identified below) and is payable initially on August 15, 2022 and semiannually thereafter on February 15 and August 15 until stated maturity or prior redemption.
<b>DATED DATE</b> .....	January 15, 2022.
<b>REDEMPTION</b> .....	The District reserves the right to redeem the Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 20__ in whole or in part, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 20__ or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest. Additionally, if two or more serial bonds of consecutive maturity are combined into one or more "term" Bonds (the "Term Bonds") by the Underwriters, such Term Bonds will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Order See "THE BONDS - Redemption Provisions of the Bonds" herein.
<b>SECURITY FOR THE BONDS</b> .....	The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied against all taxable property located therein, without legal limitation as to rate or amount. Additionally, the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds is expected to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.
<b>PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE</b> .....	The District has applied for and received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined), which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.
<b>TAX MATTERS</b> .....	In the opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein.
<b>PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR</b> .....	The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas.
<b>BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM</b> .....	The District intends to use the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.
<b>MUNICIPAL BOND RATINGS</b> .....	The District has made application to S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") for a contract rating on the Bonds. S&P generally rates all bonds guaranteed by the Texas Permanent School Fund "AAA." See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Municipal Bond Rating" herein.
<b>FUTURE BOND ISSUES</b> .....	The District does not anticipate the issuance of additional tax-supported debt in the next twelve months except for potentially issuing refunding obligations for debt service savings. See "THE BONDS - Future Issues" herein.
<b>PAYMENT RECORD</b> .....	The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.
<b>DELIVERY</b> .....	When issued, anticipated on or about February 9, 2022.
<b>LEGALITY</b> .....	The Bonds are subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. San Antonio, Texas, Bond Counsel. See "APPENDIX D - Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel" herein.

**PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT**

relating to

**\$95,000,000\***

**NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Guadalupe County, Texas)**

**UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2022**

**INTRODUCTION**

This Official Statement of Navarro Independent School District (the "District") is provided to furnish certain information in connection with the sale of the District's \$95,000,000\* Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022 (the "Bonds").

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information, and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by such financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future.

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page and the appendices hereto, provides certain information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained upon request from the District and, during the offering period, from the District's Financial Advisor, SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., 1020 N.E. Loop 410, Suite 640, San Antonio, Texas 78209, by electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing, and handling charges.

This Official Statement speaks only as to its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. A copy of the Official Statement pertaining to the Bonds will be filed by the Underwriters with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" herein for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis. Capitalized terms used, but not defined herein, shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order (defined below).

**INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK - COVID-19**

The outbreak of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, has been characterized as a pandemic (the "Pandemic") by the World Health Organization and is currently affecting many parts of the world, including the United States and Texas. On January 31, 2020, the Secretary of the United States Health and Human Services Department declared a public health emergency for the United States and on March 13, 2020, the President of the United States declared the outbreak of COVID-19 in the United States a national emergency. Subsequently, the President's Coronavirus Guidelines for America and the United States Centers for Disease Control and Prevention called upon Americans to take actions to slow the spread of COVID-19 in the United States.

On March 13, 2020, the Governor of Texas (the "Governor") declared a state of disaster for all counties in Texas in response to the Pandemic, which disaster declaration he has subsequently extended. In addition, certain local officials also declared a local state of disaster. Pursuant to Chapter 418 of the Texas Government Code, the Governor has broad authority to respond to disasters, including suspending any regulatory statute prescribing the procedures for conducting state business or any order or rule of a state agency that would in any way prevent, hinder, or delay necessary action in coping with the disaster, and issuing executive orders that have the force and effect of law. The Governor has issued a series of executive orders relating to COVID-19 preparedness, mitigation and reopening. These include, for example, the issuance on March 2, 2021 of Executive Order GA-34, which, among other things, removed any COVID-19-related operating limits for any business or other establishment and ended the State-wide mask mandate, effective March 10, 2021. The Governor's order also maintains, in providing or obtaining services, every person (including individuals, businesses, and other legal entities) should use good-faith efforts and available resources to follow the minimum standard health protocols. Public schools are permitted to operate under the minimum standard health protocols found in and guidance issued by TEA. Nursing homes, state supported living centers, assisted living facilities, or long-term care facilities are encouraged to continue to follow guidance from the Texas Health and Human Services Commission. On May 18, 2021, Governor Abbott issued Executive Order GA-36, which supersedes Executive Order GA-34 in part. Executive Order GA-36 prohibits governmental entities in Texas, including counties, cities, school districts, public health authorities, and government officials from requiring or mandating any person to wear a face covering and subjects a governmental entity or official to a fine of up to \$1,000 for noncompliance, subject to certain exceptions. Notwithstanding the above, Executive Order GA-36 provides for public schools to continue to follow policies regarding the wearing of face coverings to the extent reflected in current guidance by TEA, until June 4, 2021. However, Executive Order GA-36 required TEA to revise its guidance such that, effective 11:59 p.m. on June 4, 2021, no student, teacher, parent, or other

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

staff member or visitor may be required to wear a face covering. TEA has since updated its guidance in accordance with Executive Order GA-36, Executive Order GA-38, issued on July 29, 2021 and Executive Order GA-39, issued on August 25, 2021, further provide governmental entities cannot require mask mandates, vaccine passports, or mandatory vaccinations. On October 11, 2021, the Governor issued Executive Order GA-40, prohibiting any entity from requiring COVID vaccinations. Various lawsuits were filed throughout the State related to the foregoing and further litigation is expected. Executive orders remain in place until they are amended, rescinded, or superseded by the Governor. Additional information regarding executive orders issued by the Governor is accessible on the website of the Governor at <https://gov.texas.gov/>. Neither the information on (nor accessed through) such website of the Governor is incorporated by reference, either expressly or by implication, into this Official Statement.

The full extent of the ongoing impact of COVID-19 on the District's longer-term operational and financial performance will depend on future developments, many of which are outside of its control, including the effectiveness of the mitigation strategies discussed above, the duration and spread of COVID-19, and future governmental actions, all of which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted. The District continues to monitor the spread of COVID-19 and is working with local, state, and national agencies to address the potential impact of the Pandemic upon the District. While the potential impact of the Pandemic on District cannot be quantified at this time, the continued outbreak of COVID-19 could have an adverse effect on the District's operations and financial condition.

The Pandemic has negatively affected travel, commerce, and financial markets globally, and may continue negatively affecting economic growth and financial markets worldwide. These negative impacts may reduce or negatively affect property values within the District. It is unclear at this time what effect, if any, COVID-19 and resulting economic disruption may have on future assessed values or the collection of taxes, either because of delinquencies or collection and valuation relief resulting from the declared emergency. The Bonds are secured by an unlimited ad valorem tax, and a reduction in property values may require an increase in the ad valorem tax rate required to pay the Bonds.

Additionally, state funding of District operations and maintenance in future fiscal years could be adversely impacted by the negative effects on economic growth and financial markets resulting from the Pandemic as well as ongoing disruptions in the global oil markets. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM."

For a discussion of the impact of the Pandemic on the PSF (defined herein), see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM - Infectious Disease Outbreak".

## THE BONDS

### General Description

The Bonds will be dated January 15, 2021 (the "Dated Date") and will accrue interest from the Dated Date, and such interest shall be payable on February 15 and August 15 in each year, commencing August 15, 2022, until stated maturity or upon redemption prior to maturity. The Bonds will mature on the dates and in the principal amounts and will bear interest at the rates set forth on page -ii- of this Official Statement.

Interest on the Bonds is payable to the registered owners appearing on the bond registration books kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar relating to the Bonds (the "Bond Register") on the Record Date (identified below) and such interest shall be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar (i) by check sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of the registered owner recorded in the Bond Register or (ii) by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. The principal of the Bonds is payable at maturity or prior redemption upon their presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar. The Bonds will be issued only in fully registered form in any integral multiple of \$5,000 principal for any one maturity.

Initially the Bonds will be registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. **No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the owners thereof.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, as long as the Bonds are held in the Book-Entry-Only System, principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the Beneficial Owners (defined herein) of the Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

### Authority for Issuance

The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on November 2, 2021 (the "Election"), Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code, as amended ("Chapter 1371"), and an order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Bond Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the District on January 11, 2022. As permitted by the provisions of Chapter 1371, the Board, in the Bond Order, delegated the authority to certain District officials (each an "Authorized Official") to execute an approval certificate (the "Approval Certificate," and together with the Bond Order, the "Order") establishing the final pricing terms for the Bonds.



**Use of Proceeds**

The proceeds of the Bonds (which include certain premium allocations) represent the first installment of voted bonds (described below) approved at the Election. Following the issuance of the Bonds, the District will have \$35,000,000\* remaining unissued bonds as further described below. See "SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT - VALUATION AND DEBT DATA - Authorized but Unissued General Obligation Bonds" attached hereto as APPENDIX A.

A summary of the bonds authorized at said election is as follows:

Purpose	Amount Authorized	Amount Previously Issued	Amount This Issue	Amount Remaining
Designing, constructing, renovating, improving, upgrading, updating, acquiring, and equipping school facilities, including a high school and elementary school (and any necessary or related removal of existing facilities), the purchase of the necessary sites for the school facilities, and the purchase of new school buses	\$130,000,000	-0-	\$95,000,000*	\$35,000,000*

\* Preliminary, subject to change. Includes the Bonds and certain [net] premium allocations.

**Security for Payment**

The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied against all taxable property located therein, without any legal limitation as to rate or amount.

**Permanent School Fund Guarantee**

The District has applied for and expects to receive conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.

**Payment Record**

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

**Legality**

The Bonds are subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., San Antonio, Texas, as Bond Counsel. The legal opinion of Bond Counsel will accompany the certificates deposited with DTC or be printed on the Bonds. The form of the legal opinion of Bond Counsel appears in APPENDIX D attached hereto.

**Delivery**

When issued; anticipated to occur on or about February 9, 2022.

**Future Issues**

The District does not anticipate the issuance of additional ad valorem tax-supported debt in the next twelve months, except potentially refunding bonds for debt service savings.

**Redemption Provisions of the Bonds**

The Bonds stated to mature on and after February 15, 20\_\_ are subject to optional redemption, in whole or in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof (and if less than all within a stated maturity by lot, selected by the Paying Agent/Registrar), on February 15, 20\_\_ or on any date thereafter, at a price of par plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. Additionally, if two or more serial bonds of consecutive maturity are combined into one or more "term" Bonds (the "Term Bonds") by the Underwriters, such Term Bonds will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Order.

## **Selection of Bonds for Redemption**

If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the amounts and maturities thereof to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to select by lot the Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed.

## **Notice of Redemption**

Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the District shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the registered owners of the Bonds to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the registered owner appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice. ANY NOTICE SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN, WHETHER OR NOT THE REGISTERED OWNER RECEIVES SUCH NOTICE. NOTICE HAVING BEEN SO GIVEN AND ANY OTHER CONDITION TO REDEMPTION SATISFIED, THE BONDS CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND NOTWITHSTANDING THAT ANY BOND OR PORTION THEREOF HAS NOT BEEN SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT, INTEREST ON SUCH BOND OR PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE.

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as a Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the beneficial owners, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the beneficial owners. Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or beneficial owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption (see "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM").

## **Defeasance**

The Order provides for the defeasance of the Bonds when the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, on the Bonds, plus interest thereon to the due date thereof (whether such due date be by reason of maturity, redemption or otherwise), is provided by irrevocably depositing with the Paying Agent/Registrar or other authorized escrow agent, in trust (1) money sufficient to make such payment, (2) Government Obligations (defined below) that mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times to insure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to make such payment, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation and expenses of the paying agent for the Bonds, or (3) a combination of money and Government Obligations sufficient to make such payment. The sufficiency of deposits hereinbefore described shall be certified by an independent certified accountant, the District's Financial Advisor, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or some other qualified financial institution as specified in the Order. The District has additionally reserved the right in the Order, subject to satisfying the requirements of (1) and (2) above, to substitute other Government Obligations for the Government Obligations originally deposited, to reinvest the uninvested moneys on deposit for such defeasance and to withdraw for the benefit of the District money in excess of the amount required for such defeasance. The Order provides that "Government Obligations" means (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date of their acquisition or purchase by the District, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent, (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and, on the date of their acquisition or purchase by the District, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent, or (d) any additional securities and obligations hereafter authorized by Texas law as eligible for use to accomplish the discharge of obligations such as the Bonds. An Authorized Official may restrict such eligible securities as deemed appropriate in connection with sale of the Bonds. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities acquired to defease any Bonds, or those for any other Government Obligations, will be maintained at any particular rating category. Further, there is no assurance that current Texas law will not be amended in a manner that expands or contracts the list of permissible defeasance securities (such list consisting of those securities identified in clauses (a) through (c) above), or any rating requirement thereon, that may be purchased with defeasance proceeds relating to the Bonds ("Defeasance Proceeds"), though the District has reserved the right to utilize any additional securities for such purpose in the event the aforementioned list is expanded. Because the Order does not contractually limit such permissible defeasance securities and expressly recognizes the ability of the District to use lawfully available Defeasance Proceeds to defease all or any portion of the Bonds, registered owners of Bonds are deemed to have consented to the use of Defeasance Proceeds to purchase such other defeasance securities, which defeasance securities may not be of the same investment quality as those currently identified Texas law as permissible defeasance securities.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, the District has the option, to be exercised at the time of the defeasance of the Bonds, to call for redemption at an earlier date those Bonds which have been defeased to their maturity date, if the District (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption, (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements, and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

Defeasance will automatically cancel the Permanent School Fund Guarantee with respect to those defeased Bonds (see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein).

### **Amendments**

The District may amend the Order without the consent of or notice to any registered owner in any manner not detrimental to the interests of the registered owners, including the curing of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or formal defect or omission therein. In addition, the District may, with the written consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding, amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of the Order; except that, without the consent of the registered owners of all of the Bonds outstanding, no such amendment, addition or rescission may (1) extend the time or times of payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds, reduce the principal amount thereof, the redemption price therefor, or the rate of interest thereon, or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds, (2) give any preference to any Bond over any other Bond, or (3) reduce the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds required to be held by registered owners for consent to any such amendment, addition, or rescission.

### **Default and Remedies**

If the District defaults in the payment of principal, interest, or redemption price on the Bonds when due, or if it fails to make payments into any fund or funds created in the Order, or defaults in the observation or performance of any other covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in the Order, and the State fails to honor the Permanent School Fund Guarantee as hereinafter discussed, the registered owners may seek a writ of mandamus to compel District officials to carry out their legally imposed duties with respect to the Bonds, if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or the Order and the District's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles and rests with the discretion of the court but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the registered owners upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order, or upon any other condition and, accordingly, all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W.3d 325 (Tex. 2006) that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Chapter 1371, which pertains to the issuance of public securities by issuers such as the District, permits the District to waive sovereign immunity in the proceedings authorizing the issuance of the Bonds. Notwithstanding its reliance upon the provisions of Chapter 1371 in connection with the issuance of the Bonds (as further described under the caption "THE BONDS – Authority for Issuance"), the District has not waived the defense of sovereign immunity with respect thereto. Because it is unclear whether the Texas legislature has effectively waived the District's sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages outside of Chapter 1371, bondholders may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Order covenants. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the United States Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due.) The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors and general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

## SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

Sources of Funds:

Par Amount of Bonds \$ \_\_\_\_\_

[Net] Reoffering Premium on the Bonds

Accrued Interest

Total Sources \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Uses of Funds:

Deposit to Construction Fund \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Underwriters' Discount

Costs of Issuance

Deposit to Debt Service Fund

Total Uses \$ \_\_\_\_\_

## REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE

### Paying Agent/Registrar

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form in multiples of \$5,000 or integral multiple thereof for any one stated maturity, and principal and interest will be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar.

### Successor Paying Agent/Registrar

The District covenants that until the Bonds are paid it will at all times maintain and provide a paying agent/registrar. In the Order, the District retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the Paying Agent/Registrar is replaced by the District, the new Paying Agent/Registrar must accept the previous Paying Agent/Registrar's records and act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District must be a bank, trust company, financial institution or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District will promptly cause a notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

### Record Date

The record date ("Record Date") for determining the registered owner entitled to receive a payment of interest on a Bond is the last business day of the month next preceding each interest payment date. If the date for the payment of the principal or interest on the Bonds is a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or a day on which banking institutions in the city where the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment is the next succeeding day which is not such a day and payment on such date will have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five (5) business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing on the Bond Register at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

### Registration, Transferability and Exchange

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System shall be discontinued, printed certificates will be issued to the registered owners of the Bonds and thereafter the Bonds may be transferred, registered, and assigned on the Bond Register only upon presentation and surrender of such printed certificates to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bond or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bonds being transferred or exchanged at the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar or sent by United States registered mail to the new registered owner at the registered owner's request, risk and expense. New Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered

in an exchange or transfer shall be in authorized denominations and for a like kind and aggregate principal amount and having the same maturity or maturities as the Bond or Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Bonds.

### **Limitation on Transfer of Bonds**

Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to make any such transfer, conversion or exchange (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date or (ii) with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date; provided, however, that such limitation shall not apply to uncalled portions of a Bond redeemed in part.

### **Replacement Bonds**

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System has been discontinued, and any Bond is mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, a new Bond of like kind and in the same maturity and amount as the Bond so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost will be issued. In the case of a mutilated Bond, such new Bond will be delivered only upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Bond. In the case of any Bond issued in lieu of and in substitution for a Bond which has been destroyed, stolen, or lost, such new Bond will be delivered only (a) upon filing with the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar evidence satisfactory to establish to the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar that such Bond has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of the ownership thereof, and (b) upon furnishing the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar with bond or indemnity satisfactory to them. The person requesting the authentication and delivery of a new Bond must comply with such other reasonable regulations as the Paying Agent/Registrar may prescribe and pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

## **THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM**

*The information below concerning the Texas Permanent School Fund and the Guarantee Program for school district bonds has been provided by TEA (defined below) and is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not to be construed as a representation of, the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriters.*

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and is governed by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program" and the "Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

### **History and Purpose**

The PSF supports the State's public school system in two major ways: distributions to the constitutionally established Available School Fund (the "ASF"), as described below, and the guarantee of school district and charter district issued bonds through the Guarantee Program. The PSF was created with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas, with the sole purpose of assisting in the funding of public education for present and future generations. The Constitution of 1876 described that the PSF would be "permanent," and stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the state, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U. S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas' historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the "Total Return Constitutional Amendment"), and which is further described below, only the income produced by the PSF could be used to complement taxes in financing public education, which primarily consisted of income from securities, capital gains from securities transactions and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the "Education Commissioner"), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the PSF. See "The School District Bond Guarantee Program."

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as "charter districts" by the Education Commissioner. On approval by the Education Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Guarantee Program are fully guaranteed by the PSF. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective on March 3, 2014. See "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program."

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program"). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General (the "Attorney General") been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

Audited financial information for the SBOE (as defined herein) financial portfolios of the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the "Annual Report"), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The State School Land Board's ("SLB") land and real assets investment operations, which are part of the PSF as described below, are included in the annual financial report of the Texas General Land Office (the "GLO") that is included in the comprehensive annual report of the State of Texas. The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the "Message") and the Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A"). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2020, filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") of the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2020 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report when and as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2020 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2020, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2020 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2020 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts (i) each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, (ii) the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, (iii) the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 33 (the "Investment Policy"), and (iv) monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the "Web Site Materials") on the TEA web site at [http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\\_and\\_Grants/Permanent\\_School\\_Fund/](http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/) and with the MSRB at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org). Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund's holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, is available from the SEC at [www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml](http://www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml). A list of the Fund's equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the TEA web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund's securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for proposed changes in the management of the Fund that may result in changes to the annual audit prepared with respect to the Fund.

## **Management and Administration of the Fund**

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the State Board of Education (the "SBOE") the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets. The SBOE consists of 15 members who are elected by territorial districts in the State to four-year terms of office. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for proposed changes affecting the management of the Fund.

The Texas Constitution provides that the Fund shall be managed through the exercise of the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital (the "Prudent Person

Standard”). The SBOE has adopted a “Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies, and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund,” which is codified in the Texas Administrative Code beginning at 19 TAC section 33.1.

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual endowment, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total-return investment objective, the Investment Policy provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: generating income for the benefit of the public free schools of Texas, the real growth of the corpus of the PSF, protecting capital, and balancing the needs of present and future generations of Texas school children. As described below, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to both (i) 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, and (ii) the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period.

By law, the Education Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Education Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The Executive Administrator of the Fund is hired by and reports to the Education Commissioner. Moreover, although the Fund’s Executive Administrator and the PSF staff at TEA implement the decisions of and provide information to the School Finance/PSF Committee of the SBOE and the full SBOE, the SBOE can neither select nor dismiss the Executive Administrator. TEA’s General Counsel provides legal advice to the Executive Administrator and to the SBOE. The SBOE has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties over the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments. See “2021 Legislation – SB 1232” for proposed changes in the management of the Fund.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment shifted administrative costs of the Fund from the ASF to the PSF, providing that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid “by appropriation” from the PSF. In January 2005, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att’y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), stating that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

The SBOE/PSF investment staff and the SBOE’s investment consultant for the Fund are tasked with advising the SBOE with respect to the implementation of the Fund’s asset allocation policy, including the timing and manner of the selection of any external managers and other consultants. See “2021 Legislation – SB 1232” for a discussion of proposed changes to the management of the Fund.

The SBOE contracts with a financial institution for custodial and securities lending services in addition to the performance measurement of the total return of the Fund’s financial assets managed by the SBOE. A consultant is typically retained for the purpose of providing consultation with respect to strategic asset allocation decisions and to assist the SBOE in selecting external fund management advisors. Like other State agencies and instrumentalities that manage large investment portfolios, the PSF has an incentive compensation plan that may provide additional compensation for investment personnel, depending upon the criteria relating to the investment performance of the Fund. See “2021 Legislation – SB 1232” for proposed changes in the management of the Fund that may result in changes to the employment and compensation options available to the management of the Fund.

The Act requires that the Education Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual status report on the Guarantee Program (which is included in the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other financial statements of the State. See “2021 Legislation – SB 1232” for proposed changes in the management of the Fund that may result in changes to the annual audit prepared with respect to the Fund.

Texas law assigns to the SLB the ability to control of the Fund’s land and mineral rights and make investments in real assets. Administrative duties related to the land and mineral rights reside with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the elected commissioner of the GLO (the “Land Commissioner”). See “2021 Legislation – SB 1232” for proposed changes in the management of Fund assets by the SLB. The SLB manages the proceeds of the land and mineral rights that are administrated by the GLO on behalf of the Fund. The SLB is governed by a five-member board, the membership of which consists of the Land Commissioner, who sits as the chairman of the board, and four citizen members appointed by the Governor. The SLB and is generally authorized to invest in the following asset classes:

- Discretionary real assets investments consisting of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles; internally managed direct real estate investments, and associated cash;
- Sovereign and other lands, being the lands set aside for the Fund when it was created, and other various lands not considered discretionary real asset investments; and,
- Mineral interests associated with Fund lands.

See “2021 Legislation – SB 1232” for changes in State law that pertain to the SLB’s future authority to manage the land and mineral rights. At August 31, 2020, the SLB managed approximately 15% of the PSF, as reflected in the fund balance of the PSF at that date.

In 2019, the Texas Legislature enacted legislation that required an annual joint meeting of the SLB and the SBOE for the purpose of discussing the allocation of the assets of the PSF and the investment of money in the PSF. The inaugural joint meeting was held in September 2020. Other legislation enacted in 2019 included a bill that created a “permanent school fund liquid account” (the “Liquid Account”) in the PSF for the purpose of receiving funds transferred from the SLB on a quarterly basis that are not then invested by the SLB or needed within the forthcoming quarter for investment by the SBOE. That legislation also provided for the SBOE to administer and invest the Liquid Account and required the TEA, in consultation with the GLO, to conduct a study regarding distributions to the ASF from the PSF. That study (the “PSF Distribution Study”), dated August 31, 2020, is available at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/TEA-Distribution-Study.pdf>.

### **The Total Return Constitutional Amendment**

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividend income produced by Fund investments flowed into the ASF, where they were distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average daily attendance, any net gains from investments of the Fund were reflected in the value of the PSF, and costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a ‘total-return-based’ formula instead of the ‘current-income-based’ formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the “Distribution Rate”), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the SBOE, taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding state fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the “Ten Year Total Return”). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att’y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) (“GA-0707”), with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) that the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve “intergenerational equity.” The definition of intergenerational equity that the SBOE has generally followed is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon its staff and external investment consultants, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of student enrollment State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State at which voters of the State approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The November 8, 2011 referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at present, by the SLB). The value of those assets was already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF. While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately \$2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under “The Total Return Constitutional Amendment” the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a payout from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding



real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011, also provided authority to the GLO or another entity (described in statute as the SLB) that has responsibility for the management of revenues derived from land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. Prior to November 2019, the amount authorized to be transferred to the ASF from the GLO or SLB was limited to \$300 million per year. On November 5, 2019, a constitutional amendment was approved by State voters that increased the maximum transfer to the ASF to \$600 million each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from the GLO, the SBOE or another entity to the extent such entity has the responsibility for the management of revenues derived from such land or other properties. Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

The following table shows amounts distributed to the ASF from the portions of the Fund administered by the SBOE (the “PSF(SBOE)”) and the SLB (the “PSF(SLB)”).

**Annual Distributions to the Available School Fund<sup>1</sup>**

<b>Fiscal Year Ending</b>	<b>2011</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>
PSF(SBOE) Distribution	\$1,093	\$1,021	\$1,021	\$839	\$839	\$1,056	\$1,056	\$1,236	\$1,236	\$1,102
PSF(SLB) Distribution	\$0	\$0	\$300	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$300	\$600 <sup>2</sup>
Per Student Distribution	\$246	\$221	\$281	\$175	\$173	\$215	\$212	\$247	\$306	\$347

<sup>1</sup> In millions of dollars. Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2020.

<sup>2</sup> In September 2020, the SBOE approved a special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, which amount is to be transferred to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal year 2021. In approving the special transfer, the SBOE determined that the transfer was in the best interest of the PSF due to the historic nature of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas.

In November 2020, the SBOE approved a projected \$3.4 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2022-2023. In making its determination of the 2022-2023 Distribution Rate, the SBOE took into account the announced planned distribution to the ASF by the SLB of \$875 million for the biennium.

Efforts to achieve the intergenerational equity objective, as described above, result in changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period. The following table sets forth the Distribution Rates announced by the SBOE in the fall of each even numbered year to be applicable for the following biennium.

<u>State Fiscal Biennium</u>	<u>2008-09</u>	<u>2010-11</u>	<u>2012-13</u>	<u>2014-15</u>	<u>2016-17</u>	<u>2018-19</u>	<u>2020-21</u>	<u>2022-23</u>
<u>SBOE Distribution Rate<sup>1</sup></u>	3.5%	2.5%	4.2%	3.3%	3.5%	3.7%	2.974%	4.18%

<sup>1</sup> Includes only distributions made to the ASF by the SBOE; see the immediately preceding table for amounts of direct SLB distributions to the ASF.

See “2021 Legislation – SB 1232” for a discussion of proposed changes in the management of the Fund that may impact distributions to the ASF.

**2021 Legislation - Senate Bill 1232**

During the 87th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 31, 2021 Senate Bill 1232 (“SB 1232” or “the bill”) was enacted, which relates to the management and investment of the Fund. Among other provisions of SB 1232 are provisions authorizing the creation of the Texas Permanent School Fund Corporation (the “PSF Corporation”) by the SBOE. If the PSF Corporation is created, the SBOE would delegate to the PSF Corporation the SBOE’s authority to manage and invest the Fund. Also, the bill would limit the authority of the SLB to manage and invest the Fund if the PSF Corporation is created. The SBOE is not required to create the PSF Corporation, but if it does not do so by December 31, 2022, then the statutory changes related to the SLB do not take effect. While the creation of the PSF Corporation is not mandatory, it is expected that the SBOE will create the PSF Corporation.

As required by State law, the Legislative Budget Board (“LBB”) issued a fiscal note on SB 1232. The fiscal notes stated that uncertainty exists regarding the nature of future returns and the effect of the bill on distributions from all components of the PSF to the ASF, such that the financial impact of the bill cannot be determined at this time. However, the fiscal

note states that TEA and the GLO project that the changes effected by the bill will have a positive fiscal impact in terms of growth of the Fund and future Fund distributions. SB 1232 provides for various transition dates relating to implementation of the bill, with the latest dates generally in calendar year 2023. As a result, the planning and implementation of the creation and operation of the PSF Corporation by the SBOE and future PSF Corporation board members will necessarily evolve over time with much of the detail relating to those matters yet to be determined.

Among other provisions, of the bill, it provides that the PSF Corporation, the SBOE and TEA shall coordinate to determine the PSF Corporation's role in the operation and management of the Guarantee Program to ensure the proper and efficient operation of the program.

The description of SB 1232 that follows summarizes some key provisions of the bill. The full text of the bill can be found at <https://capitol.texas.gov/BillLookup/Text.aspx?LegSess=87R&Bill=SB1232>.

If created, the PSF Corporation will be a special-purpose governmental corporation and instrumentality of the State and will be entitled to sovereign immunity. The PSF Corporation will be governed by nine-member board of directors (the "Board"), consisting of five members of the SBOE, the Land Commissioner, and three appointed members who have substantial background and expertise in investments and asset management; with one of the appointees being appointed by the Land Commissioner and the other two appointed by the Governor with confirmation by the Senate. The chief executive officer of the PSF Corporation will be employed by the Board and will have responsibility for engaging all employees, all of whom will be State employees. Among other powers, the PSF Corporation will be exempt from State laws regulating or limiting purchasing by State agencies and it will be authorized to engage in any activity necessary to manage the investments of the PSF, including contracting in connection with the investment of the PSF to the extent the activity complies with applicable fiduciary duties.

The bill grants the PSF Corporation discretion in determining the applicability to the corporation of certain State laws, including personnel and compensation, purchasing, information technology, and other support services.

SB 1232 authorizes the SBOE to delegate investment authority over the PSF and the Charter District Reserve Fund to the PSF Corporation. In addition, the bill provides for the dissolution of the Liquid Account (which held approximately \$4 billion at the close of fiscal year 2020) and the blending of amounts therein into the general investment portfolio of the PSF, subjecting such amounts to the general asset allocation of the PSF.

The PSF Corporation would be vested with the power to make distributions from the PSF to the ASF subject to the limitations of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment.

Not less than once each year, the Board would be required to submit an audit report to the LBB regarding the operations of the PSF Corporation. The PSF Corporation may contract with a certified public accountant or the State Auditor to conduct an independent audit of the operations of the PSF Corporation, but such authorization would not affect the State Auditor's authority to conduct an audit of the PSF Corporation in accordance with other State laws.

The bill amends provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code (the "NRC") that pertain to the authority of the SLB to manage public school land by limiting investments by the SLB to "real property holdings," which are defined to mean direct or indirect interests in real property located in the State or any interest in a joint venture whose primary purpose is the acquisition, development, holding, and disposing of real property located in the State. The bill excludes from the definition of "real property holdings" any interest in an "investment vehicle," and requires SLB to transfer mineral revenues to the PSF Corporation monthly. The determination of whether to make a direct transfer to the ASF from the revenues of the land or other properties is presently made by SLB, and the decision as to whether to make a direct transfer to the ASF, and the amount of such transfer, is solely within the purview of the SLB. That authorization would continue after creation of the PSF Corporation and implementation of the proposed changes set forth in SB 1232.

### **Asset Allocation of Fund Portfolios**

With respect to the management of the Fund's financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The SBOE generally reviews the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even-numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in July 2020. The Fund's Investment Policy provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income and alternative asset investments. The alternative asset allocation category includes real estate, real return, absolute return and private equity components. Alternative asset classes diversify the SBOE-managed assets and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes, which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of passively managed investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

The most recent asset allocation of the PSF(SBOE), approved by the SBOE in July 2020, is set forth below, along with the current asset allocations of the PSF(SLB) and the asset allocation of the Liquid Account. The next scheduled review of the PSF(SBOE) asset allocation is July 2022. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for a discussion of proposed changes

in the management of the Fund that could affect the responsibility for review of the asset allocation and the timing of asset allocation review, as well as elimination of the Liquid Account.

**PSF Strategic Asset Allocations**

	<u>PSF Total</u>	<u>PSF(SBOE)</u>	<u>PSF(SLB)</u>	<u>Liquid Account</u>
<b>Equity Total</b>	47%	52%	0%	40%
<b>Public Equity Total</b>	34%	37%	0%	40%
Large Cap US Equity	13%	14%	0%	20%
Small/Mid Cap US Equity	5%	6%	0%	5%
International Equities	13%	14%	0%	15%
Emerging Markets Equity	2%	3%	0%	0%
<b>Private Equity</b>	13%	15%	0%	0%
<b>Fixed Income Total</b>	27%	25%	0%	40%
Core Bonds	11%	12%	0%	10%
High Yield	2%	3%	0%	0%
Emerging Markets Debt	6%	7%	0%	0%
Treasuries	2%	3%	0%	0%
TIPS	3%	0%	0%	5%
Short Duration	2%	0%	0%	25%
<b>Alternative Investments Total</b>	25%	22%	100%	
Absolute Return	6%	7%	0%	0%
Real Estate	12%	11%	33%	0%
Real Return	1%	4%	0%	0%
Energy	3%	0%	35%	0%
Infrastructure	3%	0%	32%	0%
<b>Emerging Manager Program</b>	0%	1%	0%	0%
<b>Cash</b>	2%	0%	0%	20%

For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund has been implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified.

(The remainder of this page left blank intentionally)

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF(SBOE) for the years ending August 31, 2019 and 2020.

**Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SBOE)<sup>1</sup>**

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2020 and 2019				
<u>ASSET CLASS</u>	<u>August 31, 2020</u>	<u>August 31, 2019</u>	<u>Amount of Increase (Decrease)</u>	<u>Percent Change</u>
<b>EQUITY</b>				
Domestic Small Cap	\$ 2,005.8	\$1,645.8	\$ 360.0	21.9%
Domestic Large Cap	5,106.3	4,643.7	462.6	10.0%
Total Domestic Equity	7,112.1	6,289.5	822.6	13.1%
International Equity	6,380.9	5,676.3	704.6	12.4%
<b>TOTAL EQUITY</b>	<b>13,493.0</b>	<b>11,965.8</b>	<b>1,527.2</b>	<b>12.8%</b>
<b>FIXED INCOME</b>				
Domestic Fixed Income	4,232.6	4,575.2	(342.6)	-7.5%
U.S. Treasuries	918.7	-	918.7	N/A
Emerging Market Debt	2,450.7	2,410.4	40.3	1.7%
<b>TOTAL FIXED INCOME</b>	<b>7,602.0</b>	<b>6,985.6</b>	<b>616.4</b>	<b>8.8%</b>
<b>ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS</b>				
Absolute Return	3,517.2	3,622.6	(105.4)	-2.9%
Real Estate	3,102.1	2,983.5	118.6	4.0%
Private Equity	4,761.5	3,872.8	888.7	22.9%
Risk Parity	1,164.9	2,557.6	(1,392.7)	-54.5%
Real Return	2,047.4	2,109.3	(61.9)	-2.9%
<b>TOTAL ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS</b>	<b>14,593.1</b>	<b>15,145.8</b>	<b>(552.7)</b>	<b>-3.6%</b>
<b>UNALLOCATED CASH</b>	<b>122.9</b>	<b>163.3</b>	<b>(40.4)</b>	<b>-24.7%</b>
<b>TOTAL PSF(SBOE) INVESTMENTS</b>	<b>\$5,811.0</b>	<b>\$4,260.5</b>	<b>\$1,550.5</b>	<b>4.5%</b>

Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2020.

<sup>1</sup> The investments shown in the table above at August 31, 2020 do not fully reflect the changes made to the PSF Strategic Asset Allocation in 2020, as those changes were still being phased in at the end of the fiscal year.

In accordance with legislation enacted during 2019, the PSF has established the Liquid Account for purposes of investing cash received from the SLB to be invested in liquid assets and managed by the SBOE in the same manner it manages the PSF. That cash was previously included in the PSF valuation but was held and invested by the State Comptroller. In July 2020, the SBOE adopted an asset allocation policy for the Liquid Account (shown above), which, when adopted, was expected to be fully implemented in the first calendar quarter of fiscal year 2022. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for a discussion of proposed changes in the management of the Fund that could result in the dissolution of the Liquid Account and a blending of assets held in the Liquidity Account into the general investment portfolio of the Fund.

The table below sets forth the investments of the Liquid Account for the year ended August 31, 2020.

**Liquid Account Fair Value at August 31, 2020<sup>1</sup>**

<u>ASSET CLASS</u>	
Fixed Income	
Short-Term Fixed Income	\$1,597.3
Unallocated Cash	<u>2,453.3</u>
Total Liquid Account Investments	<u>\$4,050.6</u>

Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2020.

<sup>1</sup> In millions of dollars.

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF(SLB) for the years ending August 31, 2019 and 2020.

**Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SLB)**

Asset Class	Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2020 and 2019			
	As of 8-31-20	As of 8-31-19	Increase (Decrease)	Percent Change
Discretionary Real Assets Investments				
Externally Managed				
Real Assets Investment Funds <sup>1</sup>				
Energy/Minerals	\$1,164.0	\$1,667.6	\$(503.6)	-30.2%
Infrastructure	1,485.4	1,226.3	259.1	21.1%
Real Estate	1,174.8	1,033.6	141.2	13.7%
Internally Managed Direct				
Real Estate Investments	219.5	247.3	(27.8)	-11.2%
Total Discretionary				
Real Assets Investments	4,043.7	4,174.8	(131.1)	-3.1%
Dom. Equity Rec'd as In-Kind Distribution	0.9	1.3	(0.4)	-30.8%
Sovereign and Other Lands	408.6	372.3	36.3	9.8%
Mineral Interests	2,115.4	3,198.2	(1,082.8)	-33.9%
Cash at State Treasury <sup>2</sup>	333.8	4,457.3	(4,123.5)	-92.5%
Total PSF(SLB)				
Investments	\$6,902.4	\$12,203.9	\$(5,301.5)	-43.4%

<sup>1</sup> The fair values of externally managed real assets investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles are estimated using the most recent valuations available, adjusted for subsequent contributions and withdrawals.

<sup>2</sup> Cash at State Treasury represents amounts that have been deposited in the State Treasury and temporarily invested in short-term investments until called for investment by the external real assets investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles to which PSF(SLB) has made capital commitments. Prior to September 1, 2019, PSF(SLB) was required by statute to deposit cash designated by the SLB for investment in real assets in the State Treasury until it is drawn for investment. After September 1, 2019, that cash was moved to the Liquid Account to be invested by the SBOE.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the SBOE from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the SBOE made by internal investment staff and external consultants. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets and other capital markets in the United States and abroad, which may be affected by different levels of economic activity; decisions of political officeholders; significant adverse weather events and the market impact of domestic and international climate change; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity threats and events; changes in international trade policies or practices; application of the Prudent Person Standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and, PSF operational limitations impacted by Texas law or legislative appropriation. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for a discussion of proposed changes in the management of the Fund that may affect these factors. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or regulations or the implementation of new accounting standards.

**The School District Bond Guarantee Program**

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Education Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Education Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled

bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Education Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Education Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Education Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Education Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules") limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. The SDBGP Rules are codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.65 and are available at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.65>.

### **The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program**

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). The CDBGP Rules are codified at 19 TAC section 33.67 and are available at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.67>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Education Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased by a refunding or otherwise.

As of March 2021 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately 6.83%. At August 19, 2021, there were 191 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 888 charter school campuses active under such charters (though as of such date, 53 of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons). Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, as amended by the Legislature in 2013, limits the number of charters that the Education Commissioner may grant to 215 charters as of the end of fiscal year 2014, with the number increasing in each fiscal year thereafter through 2019 to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Education Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Education Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be

approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a “bond enhancement agreement” or a “credit agreement,” unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

The Act provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district’s paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district’s paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Education Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Education Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding “intercept” feature that obligates the Education Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Education Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder’s application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder’s charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. Legislation enacted during the Legislature’s 2017 regular session modified the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the “CDBGP Capacity”), which further increased the amount of the CDBGP Capacity, beginning with State fiscal year 2018, but that provision of the law does not increase overall Program capacity, it merely makes available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program a greater share of capacity in the Guarantee Program. The CDBGP Capacity is made available from the capacity of the Guarantee Program, but is not reserved exclusively for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program” and “2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.” Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, changes in State or federal law or regulations related to the Guarantee Program limit, growth in the relative

percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Guarantee Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

### Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited to the lesser of that imposed by State law (the “State Capacity Limit”) and that imposed by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the “IRS Limit”, with the limit in effect at any given time being the “Capacity Limit”). From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 on the basis of receipt of the IRS Notice.

Prior to 2007, various legislation was enacted modifying the calculation of the State Capacity limit; however, in 2007, Senate Bill 389 (“SB 389”) was enacted, providing for increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provided that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. Additionally, on May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the SDBGP Rules, and increased the State Law Capacity to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Education Commissioner may reduce the multiplier to maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program but also provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Education Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See “Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds” below.

Since September 2015, the SBOE has periodically voted to change the capacity multiplier as shown in the following table.

#### Changes in SBOE-determined Multiplier for State Law Capacity

<u>Date</u>	<u>Multiplier</u>
Prior to May 2010	2.50
May 2010	3.00
September 2015	3.25
February 2017	3.50
September 2017	3.75
February 2018 (current)	3.50

Prior to the issuance of the IRS Notice (defined below), the capacity of the program under the IRS Limit was limited to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund’s assets adjusted by a factor that excluded additions to the Fund made since May 14, 1989. On December 16, 2009, the IRS published Notice 2010-5 (the “IRS Notice”) stating that the IRS would issue proposed regulations amending the existing regulations to raise the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009. In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed. The IRS Notice further provided that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for bonds sold on or after December 16, 2009, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.

On September 16, 2013, the IRS published proposed regulations (the “Proposed IRS Regulations”) that, among other things, would enact the IRS Notice. The preamble to the Proposed IRS Regulations provides that issuers may elect to apply the Proposed IRS Regulations, in whole or in part, to bonds sold on or after September 16, 2013, and before the date that final regulations became effective.

On July 18, 2016, the IRS issued final regulations enacting the IRS Notice (the “Final IRS Regulations”). The Final IRS Regulations are effective for bonds sold on or after October 17, 2016. The IRS Notice, the Proposed IRS Regulations and the Final IRS Regulations establish a static capacity for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets on December 16, 2009, multiplied by five. On December 16, 2009, the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$23,463,730,608 (estimated and unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of approximately \$117.3 billion.

In September 2015, the SBOE also approved a new 5% capacity reserve for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. The State Law Capacity increased from \$123,509,204,770 on August 31, 2019 to \$128,247,002,583 on August 31, 2020 (but at such date the IRS Limit (\$117,318,653,038) remained the lower of the two, so it is the current Capacity Limit for the Fund).

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal



amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table "Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds" below. Effective September 1, 2009, the Act provides that the SBOE may annually establish a percentage of the cost value of the Fund to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds (the "Capacity Reserve"). The SDBGP Rules provide for a minimum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of no less than 5% and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased by a majority vote of the SBOE. The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional 5% reserve of CDBGP Capacity. The Education Commissioner is authorized to change the Capacity Reserve, which decision must be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at its next meeting following any change made by the Education Commissioner. The current Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at [http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\\_and\\_Grants/Permanent\\_School\\_Fund/](http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/), which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including Fund investment performance, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or significant changes in distributions to the ASF. The issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations resulted in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. As the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the IRS Limit, the SBOE is seeking changes to the existing IRS guidance regarding the Guarantee Program with the objective of obtaining an increase in the IRS Limit, but no assurances can be given that the IRS will issue guidance that would increase the IRS Limit. The implementation of the Charter School Bond Guarantee Program has also increased the total amount of guaranteed bonds.

### **2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program**

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 ("SB 1480") was enacted. SB 1480 amended the Act to modify how the CDBGP Capacity is established effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby increasing the CDBGP Capacity. SB 1480 provided for the implementation of the new method of calculating the CDBGP Capacity to begin with the State fiscal year that commences September 1, 2021 (the State's fiscal year 2022) but authorized the SBOE discretion to increase the CDBGP Capacity incrementally in the intervening four fiscal years, beginning with fiscal year 2018 by up to a cumulative 20% in each fiscal year (for a total maximum increase of 80% in fiscal year 2021) as compared to the capacity figure calculated under the Act as of January 1, 2017, which it has done.

The percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population has grown from 3.53% in September 2012 to 6.83% in March 2021. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provided that the Education Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Education Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Education Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules previously required the Education Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and certain financial criteria for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee, which remain in place.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to 3.00% of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. At July 31, 2021, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$63,249,051, which represented approximately 2.02% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. In 2018, the

management of the Reserve Fund was transferred from the Texas Comptroller to the PSF division of TEA, where it is held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF staff.

### **Charter District Risk Factors**

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. Additionally, the amount of State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district, and may be affected by the State's economic performance and other budgetary considerations and various political considerations.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides \$60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

As a general rule, the operation of a charter school involves fewer State requirements and regulations for charter holders as compared to other public schools, but the maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and regulations, which are monitored by TEA. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school. Charter holders are governed by a private board of directors, as compared to the elected boards of trustees that govern school districts.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act established the Charter District Reserve Fund, which could in the future be a significant reimbursement resource for the PSF.

### **Infectious Disease Outbreak**

Since the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic in March 2020, TEA and TEA investment management for the PSF have continued to operate and function pursuant to the TEA continuity of operations plan developed as mandated in accordance with Texas Labor Code Section 412.054. That plan was designed to ensure performance of the Agency's essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of, among other emergencies, a pandemic event.

Results of the PSF operations through the fiscal year ended August 31, 2020 and at other periodic points in time are set forth herein or incorporated herein by reference. Fund management is of the view that since the onset of the pandemic the Fund has performed generally in accordance with its portfolio benchmarks and with returns generally seen in the national and international investment markets in which the Fund is invested (see "Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2020").

Circumstances regarding the COVID-19 pandemic continue to evolve; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, <https://gov.texas.gov/>, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, <https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance>.

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. However, through the end of July 2021, no school district or charter district had failed to perform with

respect to making required payments on their guaranteed bonds. Information regarding the respective financial operations of the issuer of bonds guaranteed, or to be guaranteed, by the PSF is provided by such issuers in their respective bond offering documents and the TEA takes no responsibility for the respective information, as it is provided by the respective issuers.

For information on the September 2020 special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, that was made in light of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas, see “The Total Return Constitutional Amendment.”

### Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program

Moody’s Investors Service, Inc., S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings, Inc. rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF “Aaa,” “AAA” and “AAA,” respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See “OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Municipal Bond Ratings” herein.

### Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds

Permanent School Fund Valuations		
Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Book Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Market Value <sup>(1)</sup>
2016	\$30,128,037,903	\$37,279,799,335
2017	31,870,581,428	41,438,672,573
2018	33,860,358,647	44,074,197,940
2019	35,288,344,219	46,464,447,981
2020 <sup>(2)</sup>	36,642,000,738	46,764,059,745

<sup>(1)</sup> SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the TEA uses current, unaudited values for TEA managed investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

<sup>(2)</sup> At August 31, 2020, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and internally managed discretionary real estate, external discretionary real estate investments, domestic equities, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$200.4 million, \$4,255.4 million, \$7.5 million, and \$333.8 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$2,115.4 million, \$628.1 million, \$3,824.2 million, \$0.9 million, and \$333.8 million, respectively. At July 31, 2021, the PSF had a book value of \$38,340,467,590 and a market value of \$53,232,714,384. July 31, 2021 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds	
At 8/31	Principal Amount <sup>(1)</sup>
2016	\$68,303,328,445
2017	74,266,090,023
2018	79,080,901,069
2019	84,397,900,203
2020	90,336,680,245 <sup>(2)</sup>

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

<sup>(2)</sup> At August 31, 2020 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$139,992,934,246, of which \$49,656,254,001 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2020, there were \$90,336,680,245 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the IRS Limit of \$117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the Capacity Limit), net of the Capacity Reserve, as of July 31, 2021, 5.66% of the Guarantee Program’s capacity was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. As of August 31, 2020 and July 31, 2021, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 77.00% and 81.07%, respectively, of the Capacity Limit (which is currently the IRS Limit). July 31, 2021 data is unaudited and is subject to adjustment.

**Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category<sup>(1)</sup>**

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	School District Bonds		Charter District Bonds		Totals	
	Number of Issues	Principal Amount	Number of Issues	Principal Amount	Number of Issues	Principal Amount
2016	3,244	\$67,342,303,445	35	\$ 961,025,000	3,279	\$68,303,328,445
2017	3,253	72,884,480,023	40	1,381,610,000	3,293	74,266,090,023
2018	3,249	77,647,966,069	44	1,432,935,000	3,293	79,080,901,069
2019	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203
2020 <sup>(2)</sup>	3,296	87,800,478,245	64	2,536,202,000	3,360	90,336,680,245

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

<sup>(2)</sup> At July 31, 2021 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$95,115,492,855 of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,390 school district issues, aggregating \$91,990,680,855 in principal amount and 76 charter district issues, aggregating \$3,124,812,000 in principal amount. At July 31, 2021, the CDBG Capacity was \$6,309,019,662 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

**Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2020**

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2020, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management's Discussion and Analysis contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen-member SBOE are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) and, with respect to the Liquid Account, Liquid(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2020, the Fund's land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the five-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF(SBOE) asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF(SBOE) investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

At the end of fiscal 2020, the Fund balance was \$46.7 billion, an increase of \$0.2 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall increases in value of all asset classes in which the Fund has invested and restatements of fund balance. During the year, the SBOE updated the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund, and initiated the strategic asset allocation for the Liquid(SBOE). The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2020, net of fees, were 7.50%, 7.55% and 8.19%, respectively, and the Liquid(SBOE) annual rate of return for the one-year period ending August 31, 2020, net of fees, was 2.35% (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) externally managed real assets, net of fees and including cash, were -12.27%, 2.49%, and 5.15%, respectively.

The market value of the Fund's assets is directly impacted by the performance of the various financial markets in which the assets are invested. The most important factors affecting investment performance are the asset allocation decisions made by the SBOE and SLB. The current SBOE long term asset allocation policy allows for diversification of the PSF(SBOE) portfolio into alternative asset classes whose returns are not as positively correlated as traditional asset classes. The implementation of the long-term asset allocation will occur over several fiscal years and is expected to provide incremental total return at reduced risk. See "Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SBOE)" for the PSF(SBOE) holdings as of August 31, 2020.

As of August 31, 2020, the SBOE has approved, and the Fund made capital commitments to, externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of \$5.7 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships for a total of \$7.5 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2020, totaled \$2.0 billion in real estate investments and \$2.4 billion in private equity investments.

**PSF Returns Fiscal Year Ended 8-31-2020<sup>1</sup>**

Portfolio	Return	Benchmark Return <sup>2</sup>
Total PSF(SBOE) Portfolio		8.54%
Domestic Large Cap Equities(SBOE)	22.37	21.94
Domestic Small/Mid Cap Equities(SBOE)	3.44	2.83
International Equities(SBOE)	8.80	8.31
Emerging Market Equity(SBOE)	15.84	14.49
Fixed Income(SBOE)	5.50	6.47
Absolute Return(SBOE)	4.43	7.19
Real Estate(SBOE)	2.93	1.26
Private Equity(SBOE)	4.63	4.85
Risk Parity(SBOE)	2.41	16.20
Real Return(SBOE)	3.33	2.85
Emerging Market Debt(SBOE)	1.67	1.55
Liquid Short-Term Fixed Income(SBOE)	2.78	3.40
Liquid Transition Cash Reserves(SBOE)	1.62	1.26
Liquid Combined(SBOE)	2.35	2.04
PSF(SLB)	-	N/A

<sup>1</sup> Time weighted rates of return adjusted for cash flows for the PSF(SBOE) investment assets. Does not include GLO managed real estate or real assets. Returns are net of fees. Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2020.

<sup>2</sup> Benchmarks are as set forth in the PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2020.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and cash. Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB) makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2020, the remaining commitments totaled approximately \$2.73 billion.

For fiscal year 2020, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled \$2.0 billion, a decrease of \$1.7 billion from fiscal year 2019 earnings of \$3.7 billion. This decrease reflects the performance of the securities markets in which the Fund was invested in fiscal year 2020. In fiscal year 2020, revenues earned by the Fund included lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio; and, other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund, including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, decreased 5.6% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2020. This decrease is primarily attributable to a decrease in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the Fund.

The Fund directly supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. For fiscal years 2019 and 2020, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled \$1.2 billion and \$1.1 billion, respectively. Distributions from the SLB to the ASF for fiscal years 2019 and 2020 totaled \$300 and \$600 million, respectively.

At the end of the 2020 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed \$90.3 billion in bonds issued by 872 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Guarantee Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 7,789 school district and charter district bond issues totaling \$202.1 billion in principal amount. During the 2020 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program totaled 3,360. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by \$5.9 billion or 7.0%. The State Capacity Limit increased by \$4.7 billion, or 3.8%, during fiscal year 2020 due to continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Guarantee Program did not increase during fiscal year 2020 as the IRS Limit was reached in a prior fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two State and federal capacity limits for the Guarantee Program.

## **Other Events and Disclosures**

The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. In accordance with the provisions of the State Investment Ethics Code, the SBOE periodically modifies its code of ethics, which occurred most recently in April 2018. The SBOE code of ethics includes prohibitions on sharing confidential information, avoiding conflict of interests and requiring disclosure filings with respect to contributions made or received in connection with the operation or management of the Fund. The code of ethics applies to members of the SBOE as well as to persons who are responsible by contract or by virtue of being a TEA PSF staff member for managing, investing, executing brokerage transactions, providing consultant services, or acting as a custodian of the PSF, and persons who provide investment and management advice to a member of the SBOE, with or without compensation under certain circumstances. The code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.5 et seq. and is available on the TEA web site at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.5>.

In addition, the GLO has established processes and controls over its administration of real estate transactions and is subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and its own internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for assets it manages for the Fund.

The TEA received an appropriation of \$30.2 million for the administration of the PSF for fiscal years 2016 and 2017, respectively, and \$30.4 million for each of the fiscal years 2018 and 2019.

As of August 31, 2020, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

## **PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking**

The SBOE has adopted an investment policy rule (the "TEA Rule") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The TEA Rule is codified in Section I of the TEA Investment Procedure Manual, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is posted to the TEA web site at [http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\\_and\\_Grants/Texas\\_Permanent\\_School\\_Fund/Texas\\_Permanent\\_School\\_Fund\\_Disclosure\\_Statement\\_-\\_Bond\\_Guarantee\\_Program/](http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund_Disclosure_Statement_-_Bond_Guarantee_Program/). The most recent amendment to the TEA Rule was adopted by the SBOE on February 1, 2019, and is summarized below. Through the adoption of the TEA Rule and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the SBOE has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Rule obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Rule pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA agreement, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org), and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at <https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077> or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

## **Annual Reports**

The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this Official Statement under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund were prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

### **Event Notices**

The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes of the Guarantee Program; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

### **Availability of Information**

The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).

### **Limitations and Amendments**

The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial and operating data concerning such entity and notices of material events relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in the Official Statement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

### **Compliance with Prior Undertakings**

During the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

### **SEC Exemptive Relief**

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

### **BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM**

The following describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC (defined below) while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters believe the source of such information to be reliable but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption, or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption, or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered security certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over 100 countries that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation, and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing



agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has an S&P Global Ratings rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com).

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry-only system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on the payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC [nor its nominee], the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, physical bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the District believes to be reliable, but none of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriters takes any responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

#### **Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of This Official Statement**

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the

Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

### **Effect of Termination of Book-Entry-Only System**

In the event that the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by DTC or the use of the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by the District, printed physical Bond certificates will be issued to the respective holders and the Bonds will be subject to transfer, exchange and registration provisions as set forth in the Order and summarized under the caption "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE" above.

## **AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES**

*The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Prospective investors are encouraged to review Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.*

### **Valuation of Taxable Property**

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within each county in which the District is located is the responsibility of the respective Appraisal District for that county (collectively, the "Appraisal District"). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES - District and Taxpayer Remedies").

### **State Mandated Homestead Exemptions**

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a \$25,000 exemption of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty. On November 2, 2021, the Texas Constitution was amended to provide that the surviving spouse of an individual who received a limitation on the school district property taxes on the person's residence homestead on the basis of disability continued to receive that limitation while the property remained the spouse's residence homestead if the spouse was at least 55 years old. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - 2021 Legislative Session" for a discussion regarding a May 2022 election at which the voters of the State will consider a constitutional amendment which would increase the homestead exemption for school district property taxes from \$25,000 to \$40,000.

### **Local Option Homestead Exemptions**

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage

or dollar amount, as applicable. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit.

### **State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes**

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled.

### **Personal Property**

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the “production of income” is taxed based on the property’s market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

### **Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions**

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication (“Freeport Property”) are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days (“Goods-in-Transit”), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer’s motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property.

### **Other Exempt Property**

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

### **Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster**

The Property Tax Code entitles the owner of certain qualified (i) tangible personal property used for the production of income, (ii) improvements to real property, and (iii) manufactured homes located in an area declared by the governor to be a disaster area following a disaster and is at least 15 percent damaged by the disaster, as determined by the chief appraiser, to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the appraised value of the property. The amount of the exemption ranges from 15 percent to 100 percent based upon the damage assessment rating assigned by the chief appraiser. Except in situations where the territory is declared a disaster on or after the date the taxing unit adopts a tax rate for the year in which the disaster declaration is issued, the governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order for the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. If a taxpayer qualifies for the exemption after the beginning of the tax year, the amount of the exemption is prorated based on the number of days left in the tax year following the day on which the governor declares the area to be a disaster area. For more information on the exemption, reference is made to Section 11.35 of the Tax Code. Section 11.35 of the Tax Code was enacted during the 2019 legislative session, and there is no historical judicial precedent for how the statute will be applied. Texas Attorney General Opinion KP-0299, issued on April 13, 2020, concluded a court would likely find the Texas Legislature intended to limit the temporary tax exemption to apply to property physically harmed as a result of a declared disaster.

### **Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones**

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones (“TIRZ”) within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a “base value” for the real

property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the “tax increment”. During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district’s Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district’s Tier Two entitlement (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts”).

### **Tax Limitation Agreements**

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allows school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district’s property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district’s taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement. The 87th Texas Legislature did not vote to extend this program, which is now scheduled to expire by its terms, effective December 31, 2022 (See “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts”).

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see “AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES - District Application of Tax Code” herein.

### **District and Taxpayer Remedies**

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year “minimum eligibility amount”, as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at \$50 million for the 2020 tax year and \$50.6 million for the 2021 tax year, and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate”). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

### **Levy and Collection of Taxes**

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES - Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster" for further information related to a discussion of the applicability of this section of the Property Tax Code.

## **District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies**

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

## **The Tax Code as Applied to the District**

The District grants the State mandated exemption to the market value of residence homesteads of \$25,000.

The District grants the State mandated exemption of \$10,000 to the market value of the residence homestead to disabled persons and persons 65 years of age or older.

Disabled veterans are granted an exemption according to their percent (%) of disability.

Ad valorem taxes are not levied by the District against the exempt value of residence homesteads for the payment of debt.

The District does not tax non-business personal property.

The Guadalupe County Tax Assessor-Collector collects the District's taxes.

The District does permit split payments but does not permit discounts.

The District does not tax freeport property; also, the District adopted a resolution on October 17, 2011 to continue to tax "goods-in-transit" for the 2012 tax year and beyond.

## **STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS**

### **Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System**

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "State Legislature") from time to time, (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the State Legislature to "establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools," or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court's previous decisions, the State Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer & Student Fairness Coal.*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) ("*Morath*"). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the State Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that "[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements." The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding “system” is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

### **Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds**

The Court’s decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was “undeniably imperfect.” While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the State Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the State Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality “would not, however, affect the district’s authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the State Legislature to cure the system’s unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions” (collectively, the “Contract Clauses”), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation on the District’s financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District’s obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM” herein).

### **CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM**

*During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made numerous changes to the current public school finance system, the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, and the calculation of defined tax rates, including particularly those contained in House Bill 3 (“HB 3”) and Senate Bill 2 (“SB 2”). In some instances, the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2 will require further interpretation in connection with their implementation in order to resolve ambiguities contained in the bills. The District continues to monitor the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2, and monitor the on-going guidance provided by TEA. The information contained herein under the captions “Current Public School Finance System” and “Tax Rate Limitations” is subject to change, and only reflects the District’s understanding of HB 3 and SB 2 based on information available to the District as of the date of this Official Statement. Prospective investors are encouraged to review HB 3, SB 2, and the Property Tax Code (as defined herein) for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, the calculation of the defined tax rates, and the administration of the current public school finance system. Additionally, the Texas Legislature convened on January 12, 2021 and adjourned on May 31, 2021 for the State’s 87th Legislative Regular Session and recently concluded in its third Special Session of the State’s 87th Legislature. The State Legislature may consider changes to the current laws including the public finance system, the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, and other relevant laws while in session.*

#### **Overview**

The following language constitutes only a summary of the public school finance system as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district’s boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations (“M&O”) tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund (“I&S”) tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not increase their M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus to pay debt service on bonds. Prior to 2006, school districts were authorized to levy their M&O tax at a voter-approved rate, generally up to \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value. Since 2006, the State Legislature has enacted various legislation that has compressed the voter-approved M&O tax rate, as described below. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations” herein). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district’s M&O tax rate.

Prior to the 2019 Legislative Session, a school district's maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that school district's 2005 M&O tax rate levy by an amount equal a compression percentage set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"). This compression percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value, since most school districts in the State had a voted maximum M&O tax rate of \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value (though certain school districts located in Harris County had special M&O tax rate authorizations allowing a higher M&O tax rate). School districts were permitted, however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to \$0.04 above the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the school district, up to \$0.17 above the compressed tax rate (for most school districts, this equated to an M&O tax rate between \$1.04 and \$1.17 per \$100 of taxable value). School districts received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

### **Local Funding for School Districts**

During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made several significant changes to the funding methodology for school districts (the "2019 Legislation"). The 2019 Legislation orders a school district's M&O tax rate into two distinct parts: the "Tier One Tax Rate", which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the "Enrichment Tax Rate", which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. The 2019 Legislation amended formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption "Local Funding For School Districts" is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts' funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement" herein.

**State Compression Percentage.** The "State Compression Percentage" is set at 93% per \$100 of taxable value. Beginning in the State fiscal year ending in 2021, the State Compression Percentage is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%.

**Maximum Compressed Tax Rate.** Pursuant to the 2019 Legislation, beginning with the State fiscal year ending in 2021 (the 2020-2021 school year) the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the "MCR") is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) the school district's prior year State Compression Percentage (as discussed above) multiplied by 100; or (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5% (if the increase in property value is less than 2.5%, then the MCR is equal to the prior year MCR). However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district's MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district's MCR for the current year, then the school district's MCR is instead equal to the MCR multiplied by 90% so that the difference between the school district's MCR and any other school district's MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase. During the 2021 Texas Legislative Session, a provision of the general appropriations act reduced the maximum MCR for the 2021-2022 school year. It established \$0.9134 as the maximum rate and \$0.8220 as the floor.

**Tier One Tax Rate.** A school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

**Enrichment Tax Rate.** The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) "Golden Pennies" which are the first \$0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) "Copper Pennies" which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS - Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"; however, to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must have levied a Tier One Tax Rate equal to \$0.93 for the 2019-2020 school year, or equal to the school district's MCR for the 2020-2021 and subsequent years. Additionally, a school district's levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts - Tier Two").

## State Funding for School Districts

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide "Tier One" funding or "Tier Two" funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district's entitlements and the calculated M&O revenues generated by the school district's respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district's Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be "enriched" with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district's Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district's own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS - I&S Tax Rate Limitations"), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment ("NIFA") to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,007,300,000 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State's share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district's local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district's local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

**Tier One.** Tier One funding is the basic level of programmatic funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the "Basic Allotment") for each student in "Average Daily Attendance" (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA"). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics and demographics of students in ADA, and the education programs the students are served in, to make up most of a school district's Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

For the State fiscal year ending in 2021 and subsequent State fiscal years, the Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR, is \$6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district's MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), and (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas' goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district's total Tier One funding, less the allotments that are not derived by a weighted formula, divided by \$6,160, is a school district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding. For the 2021-2022 school year, the fast growth allotment weight is 0.45 for districts in the top 40% of school districts for growth, 0.30 for districts in the middle 30% of school districts for growth and 0.15 for districts in the bottom 30% of school districts for growth. After the 2021-2022 school year, the fast growth allotment weights change to 0.48 for districts in the top 40% of school districts for growth, 0.33 for districts in the middle 30% of school districts for growth and 0.18 for districts in the bottom 30% of school districts for growth. The fast growth allotment is limited to \$270 million for the 2021-2022 school year, \$310 million for the 2022-2023 school year and \$315 million for the 2023-2024 school year.

**Tier Two.** Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96<sup>th</sup>) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium,



school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$98.56 per student in WADA for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district's Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year.

**Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment.** The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. In the 2021 Legislative Session, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$70,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

**Tax Rate and Funding Equity.** The Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the public school finance system prior to the enactment of the 2019 Legislation are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year, (2) 40% reduction for the 2021-2022 school year, (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year, and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year. Notwithstanding the foregoing, beginning with the 2021-2022 school year, if the total amount of allotments to which school districts and open-enrollment charter schools are entitled for a school year exceeds \$400 million, the Commissioner shall proportionately reduce each district's or school's allotment. The reduction in the amount to which a district or school is entitled may not result in an amount that is less than zero.

## Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement

A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlements (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture", which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption "Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement". Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program (except for their Golden Pennies, if applicable), although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Whereas, prior to the 2019 Legislation, the recapture process had been based on the proportion of a school district's assessed property value per student in ADA, recapture is now measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement. The changes to the wealth transfer provisions are expected to reduce the cumulative amount of recapture payments paid by school districts by approximately \$3.6 billion during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium.

**Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement.** Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

## 2021 Legislative Session

The Texas Legislature meets in regular session in odd-numbered years, for 140 days. The 87th Texas Legislature convened on January 12, 2021 and concluded on May 31, 2021 ("87th Regular Session"). During the 87th Regular Session, the Texas Legislature did not make significant changes to the school finance system, State funding of school districts, or ad valorem taxation procedures affecting school districts.

When the regular Texas Legislature is not in session, the Governor may call one or more special sessions, at the Governor's direction, each lasting no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda. Following the conclusion of the 87th Regular Session, the Governor called three special sessions of the Texas Legislature. No significant changes were made to the Texas school finance system or property tax systems during the First and Second Special Sessions. Senate Joint Resolution 2, passed during the Third Special Session, proposes a constitutional amendment increasing the mandatory homestead exemption for school districts from \$25,000 to \$40,000. If approved by the voters at an election to be held on May 7, 2022, the proposed amendment to the Constitution will be effective for the tax year beginning January 1, 2022. Senate Bill 1, which was also passed during the Third Special Session makes provisions based on the outcome of the constitutional amendment election for additional state aid to hold school districts harmless for tax revenue losses resulting from the increased homestead exemption.

The District can make no representations or predictions regarding any actions the Legislature previously took or may take during any session.

## THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

For the 2021-2022 school year, the District was not designated as an “excess local revenue” Chapter 49 district by TEA. Accordingly, the District has not been required to exercise one of the wealth equalization options permitted under applicable State law. As a district with local revenue less than the maximum permitted level, the District may benefit in the future by agreeing to accept taxable property or funding assistance from, or agreeing to consolidate with, a property-rich district to enable such district to reduce its wealth per student to the permitted level.

A district’s “excess local revenues” must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the equalized wealth value, the District must reduce its wealth per student by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District’s wealth per student should exceed the maximum permitted value in future school years, it will be required to exercise one or more of the permitted wealth equalization options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district’s combined property tax base, and the District’s ration of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of an annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school districts, see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts” herein.

### TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

#### M&O Tax Rate Limitations

The District is authorized to levy an M&O tax rate pursuant to the approval of the voters of the District at an election held on August 28, 2006, in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, as amended.

The 2019 Legislation established the following maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by school districts, such as the District, for the 2019 and subsequent tax years:

The maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district’s MCR. A school district’s MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the school district and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, the highest possible MCR for a school district is \$0.93 (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate” and “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Funding for School Districts” herein).

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district’s Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate” herein).

#### I&S Tax Rate Limitations

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see “THE BONDS – Security for Payment”).

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, “exempt bonds”), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the “50-cent Test”). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district’s local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district’s I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, are not subject to

the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the 50-cent Test when applied to subsequent bond issues that are subject to the 50-cent Test. The Bonds are issued as “new money bonds” and are subject to the \$0.50 threshold tax rate. The District has not utilized projected property values or State assistance to satisfy the \$0.50 test in connection with the prior bond issues, but anticipates using an estimated \$1,400,000 of Tier One Funds to satisfy the \$0.50 test in connection with the issuance of the Bonds.

### **Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate**

A school district’s total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the “Voter-Approval Tax Rate”, as described below.

A school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71<sup>st</sup>) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district’s failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the “no-new-revenue tax rate” calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district’s failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71<sup>st</sup>) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. “No-new-revenue tax rate” means the rate that will produce the prior year’s total tax levy from the current year’s total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year’s taxable values and new values are not included in the current year’s taxable values.

The Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district’s MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district’s Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district’s current I&S tax rate. However, for only the 2020 tax year, if the governing body of the school district does not adopt by unanimous vote an M&O tax rate at least equal to the sum of the school district’s MCR plus \$0.05, then \$0.04 is substituted for \$0.05 in the calculation for such school district’s Voter-Approval Tax Rate for the 2020 tax year. For the 2020 tax year, and subsequent years, a school district’s M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district’s MCR (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM” herein for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

The governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district’s Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district’s Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

**The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District’s ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District’s tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.**

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district’s budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district’s certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

A school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

## **EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS**

The District's employees participate in a retirement plan (the "Plan") with the State. The Plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas ("TRS"). State contributions are made to cover costs of the Plan up to certain statutory limits. The District is obligated for a portion of the Plan costs relating to employee salaries that exceed the statutory limit. Aside from the District's contribution to TRS, the District has no pension fund expenditures or liabilities. For fiscal year ended August 31, 2021, the District made a contribution to TRS on a portion of their employee's salaries that exceeded the statutory minimum. The District does not offer any post-employment retirement benefits and has no liabilities for "Other Post Employment Retirement Benefits" as defined in GASB Statement No. 45. For a discussion of the TRS retirement plan, see "G. Pension Plan" to the audited financial statements of the District that are attached hereto as Appendix C (the "Financial Statements").

The District contributes to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program ("TRS-Care"), a cost-sharing, multiple-employer defined benefit postemployment health care plan administered by the TRS. Contribution requirements to TRS-Care are legally established each biennium by the State legislature. See "H. Other Post-Employment Benefits – Retiree Health Care Plan" in the Financial Statements.

Formal collective bargaining agreements relating directly to wages and other conditions of employment are prohibited by State law, as are strikes by teachers. There are various local, state and national organized employee groups who engage in efforts to better terms and conditions of employment of school employees. Some districts have adopted a policy to consult with employer groups with respect to certain terms and conditions of employment. Some examples of these groups are the Texas State Teachers Association, the Texas Classroom Teachers Association, the Association of Texas Professional Educators and the National Education Association.

In June 2012, Government Accounting Standards Board (GASB) issued Statement No. 68 (Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions) which was later amended by Statement No. 71 Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date improve accounting and financial reporting by state and local governments regarding pensions. GASB Statement No. 68 requires reporting entities, such as the District, to recognize their proportionate share of the net pension liability and operating statement activity related to changes in collective pension liability. This means that reporting entities, such as the District, that contribute to the TRS pension plan will report a liability on the face of their government-wide financial statements. Such reporting began with the District's fiscal year ending August 31, 2015. GASB Statement No. 68 applies only to pension benefits and does not apply to Other Post-Employment Benefits (OPEB) or TRS-Care related liabilities.

## **INVESTMENT POLICIES**

The District invests its investable funds in investments authorized by State law and in accordance with investment policies approved and reviewed annually by the Board. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

### **Legal Investments**

Under State law and subject to certain limitations, the District is authorized to invest in (1) obligations of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities; (2) direct obligations of the State of Texas or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations issued and secured by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the State of Texas or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities; (5) "A" or better rated obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state; (6) bonds issued, assumed, or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) federally insured interest-bearing bank deposits, brokered pools of such deposits, and collateralized certificates of deposit and share certificates; (8) fully collateralized United States government securities repurchase agreements; (9) one-year or shorter securities lending agreements secured by obligations described in clauses (1) through (7) above or (11) through (14) below or an irrevocable letter of credit issued by an "A" or better rated state or national bank; (10) 270-day or shorter bankers' acceptances, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its holding company are rated at least "A-1" or "P-1"; (11) commercial paper rated at least "A-1" or "P-1"; (12) SEC-registered no-load money market mutual funds that are subject to SEC Rule 2a-7; (13) SEC-registered no-load mutual funds that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years; (14) "AAA" or "AAAm"-rated investment pools that invest solely in investments described above; and (15) in the case of bond proceeds, guaranteed investment contracts that are secured by obligations described in clauses (1) through (7) above and, except for debt service funds and reserves, have a term of 5 years or less.

The District may not, however, invest in (1) interest only obligations, or non-interest bearing principal obligations, stripped from mortgage-backed securities; (2) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a remaining term that exceeds 10 years; and (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that bear interest at an index rate that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index. In addition, the District may not invest more than 15% of its monthly average fund balance (excluding bond proceeds and debt service funds and reserves) in mutual funds described in clause (13) above or make an investment in any mutual fund that exceeds 10% of the fund's total assets.

Except as stated above or inconsistent with its investment policy, the District may invest in obligations of any duration without regard to their credit rating, if any. If an obligation ceases to qualify as an eligible investment after it has been purchased, the District is not required to liquidate the investment unless it no longer carries a required rating, in which case the District is required to take prudent measures to liquidate the investment that are consistent with its investment policy.

As a school district that qualifies as an “issuer” under Chapter 1371, the District may also invest up to 15% of its monthly average fund balance (excluding bond proceeds and debt service funds and reserves) in “AA-” or better rated corporate bonds with a remaining term of three years or less. Not more than 25% of its funds invested in corporate bonds may be invested in any single issuer and its affiliates. Corporate bonds must be sold if downgraded below the required rating or placed on negative credit watch.

**Investment Policies**

Under State law, the District is required to adopt and annually review written investment policies and must invest its funds in accordance with its policies. The policies must identify eligible investments and address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management. For investments whose eligibility is rating dependent, the policies must adopt procedures to monitor ratings and liquidate investments if and when required. The policies must require that all investment transactions settle on a delivery versus payment basis. The District is required to adopt a written investment strategy for each fund group to achieve investment objectives in the following order of priority: (1) suitability, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability, (5) diversification, and (6) yield.

State law requires the District’s investments be made “with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person’s own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived.” The District is required to perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and compliance with its investment policies and provide regular training for its investment officers.

**Current Investments\***

As of November 1, 2021, the following percentages of the District's investable funds were invested as indicated below:

<u>Category of Investment</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Percentage</u>	<u>Term of Investment</u>
Investment Pools	\$14,203,339	100.00%	Daily liquidity

\* Unaudited.

As of such date, the market value of such investments (as determined by the District by reference to published quotations, dealer bids, and comparable information) was approximately 100% of their book value. No funds of the District are invested in derivative securities, *i.e.*, securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to some other instrument, index, or commodity.

**LEGAL MATTERS**

**Legal Opinions and No-Litigation Certificate**

The District will furnish the Underwriters a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approval of certain legal matters by Bond Counsel, to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District and, subject to the qualifications set forth herein under “TAX MATTERS,” the interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes under existing statutes, published rulings, regulations, and court decisions. McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. also advises the TEA in connection with its disclosure obligations under federal securities laws, but such firm has not passed upon any TEA disclosures contained in this Official Statement. Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained therein, except that, in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information under the captions “THE BONDS” (exclusive of the subcaptions “Permanent School Fund Guarantee,” “Payment Record,” “Future Issues,” and “Default and Remedies,” as to which no opinion is expressed), “STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS,” “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM,” “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS” (first paragraph only), “LEGAL MATTERS - Legal Opinions and No-Litigation Certificate (excluding the last sentence of the first paragraph thereof),” “TAX MATTERS,” “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE” (excluding the information under the subcaption “Compliance with Prior Agreements,” as to which no opinion is expressed), “LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS,” and “OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale” in the Official Statement, and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and the legal issues contained under such captions

and subcaptions is an accurate description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the Order. The legal fee to be paid Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent on the sale and delivery of the Bonds. Bond Counsel's legal opinion will accompany the Bonds deposited with DTC or will be printed on the Bonds in the event of the discontinuance of the Book-Entry-Only System. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Dallas, Texas, whose compensation is contingent on the sale and delivery of the Bonds.

Though it represents the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters from time to time in matters unrelated to the Bonds, Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District with respect to the issuance of the Bonds. The legal opinion to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds expresses the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinion as to the legal issues expressly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise from the transaction.

### **Litigation**

In the opinion of various officials of the District, except as disclosed in this Official Statement, there is no litigation or other proceeding pending against or, to their knowledge, threatened against the District in any court, agency, or administrative body (either state or federal) wherein an adverse decision would materially adversely affect the financial condition of the District.

At the time of initial delivery of the Bonds, the District will provide the Underwriters with a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Bonds or that affects the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale, or delivery of the Bonds.

## **TAX MATTERS**

### **Opinion**

On the date of initial delivery of the Bonds, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel to the District, will render its opinion that, in accordance with statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof ("Existing Law"), (1) interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes will be excludable from the "gross income" of the holders thereof and (2) the Bonds will not be treated as "specified private activity bonds" the interest on which would be included as an alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"). Except as stated above, Bond Counsel to the District will express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. See APPENDIX C - Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel.

In rendering its opinion, Bond Counsel to the District will rely upon (a) the District's federal tax certificate, and (b) covenants of the District with respect to arbitrage, the application of the proceeds to be received from the issuance and sale of the Bonds and certain other matters. Failure of the District to comply with these representations or covenants could cause the interest on the Bonds to become includable in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds.

The Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder contain a number of requirements that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds in order for interest on the Bonds to be, and to remain, excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Failure to comply with such requirements may cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds. The opinion of Bond Counsel to the District is conditioned on compliance by the District with the covenants and the requirements described in the preceding paragraph, and Bond Counsel to the District has not been retained to monitor compliance with these requirements subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds.

Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the reliance on the aforementioned information, representations and covenants. Bond Counsel's opinion is not a guarantee of a result. The Existing Law is subject to change by the Congress and to subsequent judicial and administrative interpretation by the courts and the Department of the Treasury. There can be no assurance that such Existing Law or the interpretation thereof will not be changed in a manner which would adversely affect the tax treatment of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds.

A ruling was not sought from the Internal Revenue Service by the District with respect to the Bonds or the facilities financed or refinanced with the proceeds of the Bonds. Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the representations of the District that it deems relevant to render such opinion and is not a guarantee of a result. No assurances can be given as to whether the Internal Revenue Service will commence an audit of the Bonds, or as to whether the Internal Revenue Service would agree with the opinion of Bond Counsel. If an audit is commenced, under current procedures the Internal Revenue Service is likely to treat the District as the taxpayer and the Bondholders may have no right to participate in such procedure. No additional interest will be paid upon any determination of taxability.

## **Federal Income Tax Accounting Treatment of Original Issue Discount**

The initial public offering price to be paid for one or more maturities of the Bonds may be less than the principal amount thereof or one or more periods for the payment of interest on the Bonds may not be equal to the accrual period or be in excess of one year (the "Original Issue Discount Bonds"). In such event, the difference between (i) the "stated redemption price at maturity" of each Original Issue Discount Bond, and (ii) the initial offering price to the public of such Original Issue Discount Bond would constitute original issue discount. The "stated redemption price at maturity" means the sum of all payments to be made on the Bonds less the amount of all periodic interest payments. Periodic interest payments are payments which are made during equal accrual periods (or during any unequal period if it is the initial or final period) and which are made during accrual periods which do not exceed one year.

Under Existing Law, any owner who has purchased such Original Issue Discount Bond in the initial public offering is entitled to exclude from gross income (as defined in section 61 of the Code) an amount of income with respect to such Original Issue Discount Bond equal to that portion of the amount of such original issue discount allocable to the accrual period. For a discussion of certain collateral federal tax consequences, see discussion set forth below.

In the event of the redemption, sale or other taxable disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bond prior to stated maturity, however, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Original Issue Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Original Issue Discount Bond was held by such initial owner) is includable in gross income.

Under Existing Law, the original issue discount on each Original Issue Discount Bond is accrued daily to the stated maturity thereof (in amounts calculated as described below for each six-month period ending on the date before the semiannual anniversary dates of the date of the Bonds and ratably within each such six-month period) and the accrued amount is added to an initial owner's basis for such Original Issue Discount Bond for purposes of determining the amount of gain or loss recognized by such owner upon the redemption, sale or other disposition thereof. The amount to be added to basis for each accrual period is equal to (a) the sum of the issue price and the amount of original issue discount accrued in prior periods multiplied by the yield to stated maturity (determined on the basis of compounding at the close of each accrual period and properly adjusted for the length of the accrual period) less (b) the amounts payable as current interest during such accrual period on such Original Issue Discount Bond.

The federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of Original Issue Discount Bonds which are not purchased in the initial offering at the initial offering price may be determined according to rules which differ from those described above. All owners of Original Issue Discount Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal, state and local income tax purposes of the treatment of interest accrued upon redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds and with respect to the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds.

### **Collateral Federal Income Tax Consequences**

The following discussion is a summary of certain collateral federal income tax consequences resulting from the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. This discussion is based on Existing Law, which is subject to change or modification, retroactively.

The following discussion is applicable to investors, other than those who are subject to special provisions of the Code, such as financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals allowed an earned income credit, certain S corporations with Subchapter C earnings and profits, foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax, taxpayers qualifying for the health insurance premium assistance credit, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase tax-exempt obligations.

THE DISCUSSION CONTAINED HEREIN MAY NOT BE EXHAUSTIVE. INVESTORS, INCLUDING THOSE WHO ARE SUBJECT TO SPECIAL PROVISIONS OF THE CODE, SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS AS TO THE TAX TREATMENT WHICH MAY BE ANTICIPATED TO RESULT FROM THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS BEFORE DETERMINING WHETHER TO PURCHASE THE BONDS.

Under section 6012 of the Code, holders of tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, may be required to disclose interest received or accrued during each taxable year on their returns of federal income taxation.

Section 1276 of the Code provides for ordinary income tax treatment of gain recognized upon the disposition of a tax-exempt obligation, such as the Bonds, if such obligation was acquired at a "market discount" and if the fixed maturity of such obligation is equal to, or exceeds, one year from the date of issue. Such treatment applies to "market discount Bonds" to the extent such gain does not exceed the accrued market discount of such Bonds; although for this purpose, a de minimis amount of market discount is ignored. A "market discount bond" is one which is acquired by the holder at a purchase price which is less than the stated redemption price at maturity or, in the case of a bond issued at an original issue discount, the "revised issue price" (i.e., the issue price plus accrued original issue discount). The "accrued market discount" is the amount which bears the same ratio to the market discount as the number of days during which the holder holds the obligation bears to the number of days between the acquisition date and the final maturity date.



## **State, Local and Foreign Taxes**

Investors should consult their own tax advisors concerning the tax implications of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds under applicable state or local laws. Foreign investors should also consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences unique to investors who are not United States persons.

## **Information Reporting and Backup Withholding**

Subject to certain exceptions, information reports describing interest income, including original issue discount, with respect to the Bonds will be sent to each registered holder and to the Internal Revenue Service. Payments of interest and principal may be subject to backup withholding under section 3406 of the Code if a recipient of the payments fails to furnish to the payor such owner's social security number or other taxpayer identification number ("TIN"), furnishes an incorrect TIN, or otherwise fails to establish an exemption from the backup withholding tax. Any amounts so withheld would be allowed as a credit against the recipient's federal income tax. Special rules apply to partnerships, estates and trusts, and in certain circumstances, and in respect of Non-U.S. Holders, certifications as to foreign status and other matters may be required to be provided by partners and beneficiaries thereof.

## **Future and Proposed Legislation**

Tax legislation, administrative actions taken by tax authorities, or court decisions, whether at the Federal or state level, may adversely affect the tax-exempt status of interest on the Bonds under Federal or state law and could affect the market price or marketability of the Bonds. Any such proposal could limit the value of certain deductions and exclusions, including the exclusion for tax-exempt interest. The likelihood of any such proposal being enacted cannot be predicted. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the foregoing matters.

## **LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS**

Under the Texas Public Security Procedures Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 1201, as amended), the Bonds (i) are negotiable instruments, (ii) are investment securities to which Chapter 8 of the Texas Uniform Commercial Code applies, and (iii) are legal and authorized investments for (A) an insurance company, (B) a fiduciary or trustee, or (C) a sinking fund of a municipality or other political subdivision or public agency of the State of Texas. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies and political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. For political subdivisions in Texas which have adopted investment policies and guidelines in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256, as amended), the Bonds may have to be assigned a rating of at least "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency before such obligations are eligible investments for sinking funds and other public funds. See "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Municipal Bond Ratings" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital and savings and loan associations.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

## **CONTINUING DISCLOSURE**

The District in the Order has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). This information will be available to the public free of charge from the MSRB via the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org), as further described below under "Availability of Information from MSRB."

## **Annual Reports**

The District will file certain updated financial information and operating data with the MSRB annually. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement in APPENDIX A, attached hereto, exclusive of the tables reflecting "Direct and Estimated Gross Overlapping Funded Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes," "Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Management Index 2021/2022" and "2022/2023 Pro Forma Interest & Sinking Fund Management Index," respectively, and in APPENDIX C attached hereto. The District will update and provide this information to the MSRB within 6 months after the end of each fiscal year ending in or after 2022.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule"). The updated information will include audited financial statements, if the District commissions an audit and it is completed by the required time. If audited financial statements are not available by the required time, the District will

provide unaudited financial statements by the required time and audited financial statements when and if such audited financial statements become available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in APPENDIX C or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation.

The District's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, it must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless it changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will file notice of such change with the MSRB.

#### **Notice of Certain Events**

The District will file with the MSRB notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds in a timely manner (not more than 10 business days after occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional Paying Agent/Registrar or the change of name of a Paying Agent/Registrar, if material; (15) incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of any such Financial Obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of any Financial Obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. Neither the Bonds nor the Order make any provision for debt service reserves, credit enhancement (with the exception of the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee), or liquidity enhancement. In the Order, the District has adopted policies and procedures to ensure timely compliance of its continuing disclosure undertakings. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports". The District will provide each notice described in this paragraph to the MSRB.

For these purposes, (a) any event described in clause (12) in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District and (b) the District intends the words used in the immediately preceding clauses (15) and (16) and in the definition of Financial Obligation above to have the meanings ascribed to them in SEC Release No. 34-83885 dated August 20, 2018.

#### **Availability of Information from MSRB**

Effective July 1, 2009 (the "EMMA Effective Date"), the SEC implemented amendments to the Rule which approved the establishment by the MSRB of EMMA, which is now the sole successor to the national municipal securities information repositories with respect to filings made in connection with undertakings made under the Rule after the EMMA Effective Date. Commencing with the EMMA Effective Date, all information and documentation filing required to be made by the District in accordance with its undertaking made for the Bonds will be made with the MSRB in electronic format in accordance with MSRB guidelines. Access to such filings will be provided, without charge to the general public, by the MSRB.

With respect to debt of the District issued prior to the EMMA Effective Date, the District remains obligated to make annual required filings, as well as notices of material events, under its continuing disclosure obligations relating to those debt obligations (which includes a continuing obligation to make such filings with the Texas state information depository (the "SID"). Prior to the EMMA Effective Date, the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas (the "MAC") had been designated by the State and approved by the SEC staff as a qualified SID. Subsequent to the EMMA Effective Date, the MAC entered into a Subscription Agreement with the MSRB pursuant to which the MSRB makes available to the MAC, in electronic format, all Texas-issuer continuing disclosure documents and related information posted to EMMA's website simultaneously with such posting. Until the District receives notice of a change in this contractual agreement between the MAC and EMMA or of a failure of either party to perform as specified thereunder, the District has determined, in

reliance on guidance from the MAC, that making its continuing disclosure filings solely with the MSRB will satisfy its obligations to make filings with the SID pursuant to its continuing disclosure agreements entered into prior to the EMMA Effective Date.

### **Limitations and Amendments**

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of specified events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders or beneficial owners of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if (1) the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the offering described herein in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent or (b) any person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also repeal or amend these provisions if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the Rule or any court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but in either case only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds giving effect to (a) such provisions as so amended and (b) any amendments or interpretations of the Rule. If the District amends its agreement, it must include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and data provided.

### **Compliance with Prior Agreements**

During the last five (5) years, the District has complied in all material respects with all previous continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with the Rule.

## **OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION**

### **Authenticity of Financial Information**

The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources, which are believed to be reliable. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and orders contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and orders. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

### **Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale**

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2). The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the SEC, nor has the SEC passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Official Statement. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein, nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities act of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Underwriters to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The District agrees to cooperate, at the Underwriters' written request and sole expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the District shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general or special consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

### **Municipal Bond Ratings**

The District has made application to S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") for a contract rating on the Bonds. S&P generally rates all bonds guaranteed by the Texas Permanent School Fund "AAA." See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.

The ratings reflect only the views of such organizations and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of the ratings. There is no assurance that such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that they will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by such rating companies, if in the judgment of such companies, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds. A rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell, or hold securities.

### **Financial Advisor**

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. (the "Financial Advisor") is employed as the Financial Advisor to the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The Financial Advisor's fee for services rendered with respect to the sale of the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and delivery of the Bonds. SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., in its capacity as Financial Advisor, has relied on the opinions of Bond Counsel and has not verified and does not assume any responsibility for the information, covenants, and representations contained in any of the bond documentation with respect to the federal income tax status of the Bonds. In the normal course of business, the Financial Advisor may also from time to time sell investment securities to the District for the investment of bond proceeds or other funds of the District upon the request of the District.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

### **Underwriting**

The Underwriters have agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Bonds from the District at a price equal to the initial offering prices to the public, as shown on page -ii- hereof, less an underwriting discount of \$\_\_\_\_\_, plus accrued interest on the Bonds from their Dated Date to their date of initial delivery. The Underwriters' obligations are subject to certain conditions precedent. The Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds if any Bonds are purchased. The Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers and others at prices lower than such public offering price, and such public prices may be changed from time to time, by the Underwriters.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

"UBS Financial Services Inc. ("UBS FSI"), one of the Underwriters of the Bonds, has entered into a distribution and service agreement with its affiliate UBS Securities LLC ("UBS Securities") for the distribution of certain municipal securities offerings, including the Bonds. Pursuant to such agreement, UBS FSI will share a portion of its underwriting compensation with respect to the Bonds with UBS Securities. UBS FSI and UBS Securities are each subsidiaries of UBS Group AG."

### **Forward Looking Statements**

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

### **Information from External Sources**

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this Official Statement for purposes of, and as that term is defined in, the Rule.

**Authorization of the Official Statement**

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District.

This Official Statement has been approved by the Board of the District for distribution in accordance with provisions of the SEC's Rule codified at 17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c2-12, as amended.

The Order approved the form and content of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto and authorized its further use in the reoffering of the Bonds by the Underwriters.

**NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

/s/ \_\_\_\_\_  
President, Board of Trustees

ATTEST:

/s/ \_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary, Board of Trustees

(this page intentionally left blank)

**APPENDIX A**  
**Selected Financial Information**  
**of the District**

(this page intentionally left blank)



**VALUATION AND DEBT DATA**

**Valuation Information**

Total 2021 Appraised Valuation of District	\$1,775,327,669
Less: Exemptions and Exclusions	<u>551,147,646</u>
Total Taxable Assessed Valuation <sup>(1)</sup>	\$1,224,180,023

*Source: Guadalupe County Appraisal District. Represents certified values as of report date and does not include valuations still under review.*

<sup>(1)</sup> *Includes valuations in the amount of \$163,067,040 against which a freeze of tax levy has been granted for persons 65 years or older in 2021.*

**Direct Debt Information**

Total Bonded Indebtedness Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes: (at 12-01-2021)	
Limited Tax .....	\$ 526,000
Unlimited Tax .....	<u>128,855,494*</u>
Total All Bonded Indebtedness Payable from Taxes .....	129,381,494*
Less Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Consolidated Balance (at 11-01-2021) .....	<u>1,440,071*</u>
<b>NET BONDED INDEBTEDNESS PAYABLE FROM AD VALOREM TAXES .....</b>	<b>\$127,941,423*</b>

*\* Preliminary, subject to change; includes the Bonds.*

**Direct Debt Ratios**

Ratio of Total Bonded Debt (\$129,381,494*) to 2021 Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$1,224,180,023) .....	10.57%
Ratio of Total Bonded Debt (\$129,381,494*) to 2021 Total Appraised Valuation (\$1,775,827,669) .....	7.29%
Ratio of Net Bonded Debt (\$127,941,423*) to 2021 Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$1,224,180,023) .....	10.45%
Ratio of Net Bonded Debt (\$127,941,423*) to 2021 Total Appraised Valuation (\$1,775,827,669) .....	7.21%

*\* Preliminary, subject to change. Includes the Bonds.*

**Non-Funded Debt**

As of August 31, 2021 the District had no non-funded debt.

**Authorized But Unissued General Obligation Bonds**

After the issuance of the Bonds, the District will have \$35,000,000\* in remaining authorized but unissued ad valorem tax-supported bonds. The District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenue, including maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.

*\* Preliminary, subject to change.*

**Anticipated Issuance of Additional Bonds**

The District may potentially issue refunding bonds for debt service savings in the next twelve months.

**Population and Per Capita Indebtedness**

2021/22 District Population Estimate .....	8,218
2021/22 Per Capita Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$1,224,180,023) .....	\$148,963.25
Per Capita Direct Debt (\$129,381,494*) .....	\$15,743.67

*\* Preliminary, subject to change.*

**Enrollment and Average Daily Attendance Data**

2021/22 Enrollment (at 12-1-2021) .....	1,993
2021/22 Estimated Average Daily Attendance (at 12-1-2021) .....	1,901
2021/22 Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$1,224,180,023) Per Enrollment .....	\$614,239.85

**Area, Valuation and Bonded Debt Data**

Area of District in Square Miles .....	86.05
Area of District in Acres .....	55,072
Total Direct Bonded Debt (\$129,381,494*) Per Acre .....	\$2,349.32
2021 Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$1,224,180,023) Per Acre.....	\$22,228.12

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

**Outstanding Debt By Issues**

	<b><u>Original Amount</u></b>	<b><u>Amount Outstanding at 12-01-2021</u></b>
<b><u>Limited Tax Debt</u></b>		
Maintenance Tax Notes, Series 2011	\$ 557,000	\$ 226,000
Maintenance Tax Notes, Series 2013	1,330,000	300,000
<b><u>Unlimited Tax Debt</u></b>		
School Building & Refunding Bonds, Series 2004	18,531,067	1,065,494
Refunding Bonds, Series 2013	5,455,000	25,000
Refunding Bonds, Series 2013A	2,060,000	90,000
School Building Bonds, Series 2015	3,000,000	2,620,000
School Building Bonds, Series 2016	9,425,000	9,225,000
School Building Bonds, Series 2017	8,280,000	7,890,000
Refunding Bonds, Series 2017	3,505,000	1,235,000
Refunding Bonds, Series 2019	7,560,000	6,660,000
Refunding Bonds, Series 2021	3,715,000	3,715,000
Refunding Bonds, Series 2021A	1,330,000	1,330,000
School Building Bonds, Series 2022 (the "Bonds")	95,000,000 *	<u>95,000,000</u> *
<b>Total Outstanding Debt .....</b>		<b>\$129,381,494 *</b>

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

(The remainder of this page has been left blank intentionally.)

**Consolidated Schedule of Bonded Issue Principal Requirements \***  
**(Year Ending August 31 In Each Of The Years 2022 - 2057, Inclusive)**

2022	\$ 1,710,000	
2023	2,205,000	
2024	1,410,000	
2025	1,505,000	
2026	1,550,000	6.50%
	-	
2027	1,590,000	
2028	1,715,000	
2029	1,780,000	
2030	2,000,000	
2031	2,070,000	13.61%
	-	
2032	935,536	
2033	999,067	
2034	1,055,891	
2035	2,500,000	
2036	2,750,000	20.00%
	-	
2037	2,940,000	
2038	3,145,000	
2039	3,290,000	
2040	3,510,000	
2041	3,655,000	32.84%
	-	
2042	3,855,000	
2043	4,045,000	
2044	4,255,000	
2045	4,460,000	
2046	4,660,000	49.35%
	-	
2047	4,865,000	
2048	5,090,000	
2049	5,310,000	
2050	5,525,000	
2051	5,715,000	69.92%
	-	
2052	5,915,000	
2053	6,130,000	
2054	6,345,000	
2055	6,570,000	
2056	6,800,000	94.57%
	-	
2057	<u>7,000,000</u>	100.00%
	\$128,855,494	

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

**Direct and Estimated Gross Overlapping Funded Deb Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes**

Expenditures of the various taxing bodies overlapping the territory of the District are paid out of ad valorem taxes levied by these taxing bodies on properties overlapping the District. These political taxing bodies are independent of the District and may incur borrowings to finance their expenditures. The following statements of direct and estimated overlapping ad valorem tax bonds was developed from information contained in the "Texas Municipal Reports" published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. Except for the amounts relating to the District, the District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete. Furthermore, certain of the entities listed below may have authorized or issued additional bonds since the date stated below, and such entities may have programs requiring the authorization and/or issuance of substantial amounts of additional bonds, the amount of which cannot be determined. The following table reflects the estimated share of direct and overlapping extended debt of these various taxing bodies:

<u>Political Subdivision</u>	<u>Gross Debt</u>		<u>Percent Overlapping</u>	<u>Amount Overlapping</u>
	<u>Amount</u>	<u>As Of</u>		
Guadalupe County	\$ 15,625,000	12-1-2021	7.68%	\$ 1,200,000
New Braunfels, City of	257,740,000	12-1-2021	0.29%	<u>747,446</u>
Total Estimated Overlapping Debt .....				\$ 1,947,446
Navarro ISD	129,381,494*	12-1-2021	100.00%	<u>129,381,494*</u>
Total Direct and Estimated Overlapping Debt .....				\$131,328,940*
Ratio to 2021 Assessed Valuation (\$1,224,180,023) .....				10.73%
Per Capita (8,218) Direct and Estimated Overlapping Debt .....				\$15,980.65

\* Preliminary, subject to change. Includes the Bonds.

**TAXATION DATA**

**Historical Valuations, Tax Rates, and Collection Data**

<u>Tax Year</u>	<u>Assessed Valuation*</u>	<u>Tax Rate</u>	<u>% Collections</u>		<u>Year Ending</u>
			<u>Current</u>	<u>Total</u>	
2010	\$ 468,643,067	\$1.4600	98.03%	101.04%	8/31/2011
2011	494,683,229	1.4600	98.27%	100.57%	8/31/2012
2012	563,094,336	1.4300	98.63%	100.39%	8/31/2013
2013	577,233,873	1.4200	98.69%	100.05%	8/31/2014
2014	625,335,563	1.3900	99.05%	91.88%	8/31/2015
2015	697,111,439	1.3900	90.79%	99.72%	8/31/2016
2016	899,231,481	1.3500	99.06%	100.02%	8/31/2017
2017	965,801,164	1.3500	99.09%	00.78%	8/31/2018
2018	988,617,704	1.3500	98.51%	99.26%	8/31/2019
2019	1,036,425,660	1.2759	98.20%	98.71%	8/31/2020
2020	1,099,280,892	1.2623	98.77%	99.86%	8/31/2021
2021	1,224,180,023	1.1852	(In Process of Collection)		8/31/2022

\* Source: Years Ending 2010 through 2020 taken from District's Audited Financial Statements. Year Ending 2021 taken from Guadalupe County Appraisal District.

**Ad Valorem Tax Rate Distribution**

<u>Tax Year</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>
Local Maintenance*	\$0.945	\$1.022	\$1.036	\$1.120	\$1.100
Interest & Sinking Fund	<u>0.240</u>	<u>0.240</u>	<u>0.240</u>	<u>0.230</u>	<u>0.250</u>
Total	\$1.185	\$1.262	\$1.276	\$1.350	\$1.350

\* On September 30, 2006, the District held and successfully passed a tax ratification election at which the voters of the District approved a maximum maintenance and operating tax of \$1.17.

**Schedule of Delinquent Taxes Receivable (Unaudited) Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021**

<u>Last Ten Years Ended August 31</u>	<u>Ending Balance</u>
2012 and prior years	\$ 37,332
2013	10,676
2014	11,017
2015	9,615
2016	11,489
2017	21,463
2018	28,100
2019	33,584
2020	52,294
2021	<u>169,354</u>
Total	\$384,924

Source: District's 2021 Annual Financial Report.

**Ten Largest Taxpayers**

<u>Name</u>	<u>Type of Property</u>	<u>2021 Net Taxable Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>% of Total 2021 Assessed Valuation</u>
Vitesco Technologies	Manufacturing	\$ 183,754,557	15.01%
LCRA Transmission Services Corp	Utility	54,864,000	4.48%
Helmerich & Payne International	Oil and Gas	46,126,469	3.77%
Helmerich & Payne International Drilling	Oil and Gas	7,400,000	0.60%
Airbrush Inc	Commercial Property	5,808,050	0.47%
Tinker & Razor Inc.	Manufacturing	3,510,986	0.29%
Guadalupe Valley Electric Coop	Electric Utility	3,225,320	0.26%
Fadal Properties LLC	Residential	3,094,457	0.25%
Centex Aero LLC	Airplane Maintenance	3,029,704	0.25%
Oasis Pipeline Co Texas LP	Pipeline	<u>2,886,481</u>	0.24%
Total .....		\$313,700,024	25.62%

Source: Guadalupe County Appraisal District.

As shown in the table above, the total combined top ten taxpayers in the District currently account for over 25% of the District's tax base. In addition, the top taxpayer in the District currently accounts for over 15% of the District's tax base, thereby creating a concentration risk for the District. Any adverse developments related to these top taxpayers affecting their ability to continue to conduct business at their respective locations within the District's boundaries may result in significantly less local tax revenue, thereby severely affecting the District's finances and its ability to repay its outstanding indebtedness.

The valuation of power utilities within the State, as determined by respective appraisal districts, have been subject to litigation related to the taxable value of such property; private power generation facilities are also subject to transfer and sole ownership by another entity, including to local governments whose property is exempt from ad valorem taxation.

In addition, a portion of the District's assessed valuation is comprised of industries related to oil and gas, which are subject to fluctuation in terms of market valuation and availability. Accordingly, the District makes no representation regarding the continued valuation of any of the property listed in the above table or the generation of future tax revenues therefrom.

If any major taxpayer (or a combination of taxpayers) were to default in the payment of taxes due to economic conditions resulting difficulty, the ability of the District to timely pay debt service on the Bonds will be dependent on its ability to enforce and liquidate its tax lien (which, in the event of bankruptcy, certain laws may preclude until the automatic stay is lifted). Such process is time-consuming and can only occur annually; in the alternative, the District may sell tax anticipation notes until such amounts could be collected, if ever.

**Taxpayers by Classification**

<b><u>Classification</u></b>	<b><u>2021 Assessed Valuation</u></b>	<b><u>Percent Of Total</u></b>	<b><u>2020 Assessed Valuation</u></b>	<b><u>Percent Of Total</u></b>	<b><u>2019 Assessed Valuation</u></b>	<b><u>Percent Of Total</u></b>
Single Family Residences	\$ 760,729,010	42.85%	\$ 680,144,192	43.18%	\$ 647,198,133	42.32%
Multi-Family Residences	6,289,642	0.35%	6,550,075	0.42%	6,247,915	0.41%
Vacant Lots	14,674,796	0.83%	12,516,150	0.79%	8,797,765	0.58%
Acreage - Open Space	395,230,876	22.26%	318,259,880	20.20%	313,722,061	20.51%
Rural - Non-Qualified	152,588,296	8.59%	133,654,550	8.48%	129,181,026	8.45%
Commercial Real	33,271,090	1.87%	32,864,641	2.09%	28,941,555	1.89%
Industrial Real	16,142,404	0.91%	15,860,718	1.01%	12,702,761	0.83%
Utilities	64,883,452	3.66%	62,343,608	3.96%	53,316,498	3.48%
Commercial Personal	44,579,849	2.51%	38,484,173	2.44%	57,920,688	3.79%
Industrial Personal	269,633,760	15.19%	267,557,030	16.99%	260,989,961	17.06%
Other Personal	6,096,245	0.35%	5,817,246	0.37%	5,358,002	0.35%
Residential Inventory	11,163,541	0.63%	1,011,949	0.06%	5,026,511	0.33%
Special Inventory	<u>44,708</u>	<u>0.00%</u>	<u>126,221</u>	<u>0.01%</u>	<u>46,252</u>	<u>0.00%</u>
Total Valuation	\$1,775,327,669	100.00%	\$1,575,190,433	100.00%	\$1,529,449,12	100.00%
Less Exemptions & Exclusions	<u>551,147,646</u>		<u>475,909,541</u>		<u>461,838,150</u>	
Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$1,224,180,023		\$1,099,280,892		\$1,067,610,97	

Source: *Guadalupe County Appraisal District.*

**2021 Tax Deductions Allowed**

The District has granted exemptions to property owners and for persons over 65 years of age and has granted those exemptions under the law for disabled property owners and veterans, and agricultural exclusions as provided. The exemptions in each of the categories listed are shown below:

State Mandated Homestead General \$25,000 .....	\$ 59,716,831
State-mandated Over-65 or Disabled \$10,000 .....	7,718,615
100% Disabled or Unemployable Veterans Homestead .....	31,003,715
Disabled Veterans and Surviving Spouse .....	1,672,208
Productivity Loss .....	382,072,078
10% Appraisal Cap Loss .....	16,398,287
Freeport .....	51,554,278
Disabled Persons .....	916,479
Other .....	<u>95,155</u>
Total Exemptions and Exclusions .....	\$551,147,646

Source: *Guadalupe County Appraisal District.*

**ESTIMATED INTEREST & SINKING FUND MANAGEMENT INDEX 2021/22**

Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 8-31-2021.....	\$1,423,794
Estimated Income from \$0.24 I&S Tax Rate @ 95% Collected Using	
2021 Taxable Assessed Valuation of \$1,224,180,023 .....	2,791,130
Estimated Other Income .....	<u>1,570,000</u>
Estimated Total Funds Available .....	5,784,924
2021/22 Debt Service Requirement .....	<u>4,458,565</u>
Ending Interest & Sinking Fund Balance .....	\$1,326,359

**CONSOLIDATED DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS  
INCLUDING THE BONDS AT ASSUMED RATES**

YEAR ENDING 31-Aug	CURRENTLY OUTSTANDING DEBT SERVICE	PLUS: THE BONDS AT ASSUMED RATES				GRAND TOTAL ALL DEBT SERVICE
		PRINCIPAL DUE 2/15	INTEREST DUE 2/15	INTEREST DUE 8/15	TOTAL	
2022	\$ 2,796,065.27			\$ 1,662,500.00	\$ 1,662,500.00	\$ 4,458,565.27
2023	2,122,218.14	\$ 1,000,000	\$ 1,662,500.00	1,645,000.00	4,307,500.00	6,429,718.14
2024	2,191,291.34	100,000	1,645,000.00	1,643,250.00	3,388,250.00	5,579,541.34
2025	2,244,364.64	100,000	1,643,250.00	1,641,500.00	3,384,750.00	5,629,114.64
2026	2,252,269.34	100,000	1,641,500.00	1,639,750.00	3,381,250.00	5,633,519.34
2027	2,247,156.00	100,000	1,639,750.00	1,638,000.00	3,377,750.00	5,624,906.00
2028	2,248,815.05	175,000	1,638,000.00	1,634,937.50	3,447,937.50	5,696,752.55
2029	2,264,924.73	180,000	1,634,937.50	1,631,787.50	3,446,725.00	5,711,649.73
2030	2,352,288.60	275,000	1,631,787.50	1,626,975.00	3,533,762.50	5,886,051.10
2031	2,341,600.60	325,000	1,626,975.00	1,621,287.50	3,573,262.50	5,914,863.10
2032	2,467,276.10	300,000	1,621,287.50	1,616,037.50	3,537,325.00	6,004,601.10
2033	2,459,319.10	375,000	1,616,037.50	1,609,475.00	3,600,512.50	6,059,831.60
2034	2,451,212.10	450,000	1,609,475.00	1,601,600.00	3,661,075.00	6,112,287.10
2035	2,304,476.85	725,000	1,601,600.00	1,588,912.50	3,915,512.50	6,219,989.35
2036	2,259,010.05	965,000	1,588,912.50	1,572,025.00	4,125,937.50	6,384,947.55
2037	1,914,987.50	1,450,000	1,572,025.00	1,546,650.00	4,568,675.00	6,483,662.50
2038	1,912,475.00	1,610,000	1,546,650.00	1,518,475.00	4,675,125.00	6,587,600.00
2039	1,904,000.00	1,710,000	1,518,475.00	1,488,550.00	4,717,025.00	6,621,025.00
2040	1,893,800.00	1,885,000	1,488,550.00	1,455,562.50	4,829,112.50	6,722,912.50
2041	1,882,400.00	1,985,000	1,455,562.50	1,420,825.00	4,861,387.50	6,743,787.50
2042	1,874,600.00	2,135,000	1,420,825.00	1,383,462.50	4,939,287.50	6,813,887.50
2043	1,879,500.00	2,260,000	1,383,462.50	1,343,912.50	4,987,375.00	6,866,875.00
2044	1,876,900.00	2,410,000	1,343,912.50	1,301,737.50	5,055,650.00	6,932,550.00
2045		4,460,000	1,301,737.50	1,223,687.50	6,985,425.00	6,985,425.00
2046		4,660,000	1,223,687.50	1,142,137.50	7,025,825.00	7,025,825.00
2047		4,865,000	1,142,137.50	1,057,000.00	7,064,137.50	7,064,137.50
2048		5,090,000	1,057,000.00	967,925.00	7,114,925.00	7,114,925.00
2049		5,310,000	967,925.00	875,000.00	7,152,925.00	7,152,925.00
2050		5,525,000	875,000.00	778,312.50	7,178,312.50	7,178,312.50
2051		5,715,000	778,312.50	678,300.00	7,171,612.50	7,171,612.50
2052		5,915,000	678,300.00	574,787.50	7,168,087.50	7,168,087.50
2053		6,130,000	574,787.50	467,512.50	7,172,300.00	7,172,300.00
2054		6,345,000	467,512.50	356,475.00	7,168,987.50	7,168,987.50
2055		6,570,000	356,475.00	241,500.00	7,167,975.00	7,167,975.00
2056		6,800,000	241,500.00	122,500.00	7,164,000.00	7,164,000.00
2057		7,000,000	122,500.00	-	7,122,500.00	7,122,500.00
	\$50,140,950.41	\$95,000,000	\$44,317,350.00	\$44,317,350.00	\$183,634,700.00	\$233,775,650.41

**2022/2023 PRO FORMA INTEREST & SINKING FUND MANAGEMENT INDEX**

Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 8-31-2022 .....	\$1,326,359
Estimated Income from \$0.50 I&S Tax Rate @ 95% Collected Using	
2022 Estimated Taxable Assessed Valuation of \$1,353,860,176 .....	6,430,836
Estimated Other Income .....	<u>30,000</u>
Total Estimated Funds Available .....	7,787,195
2022/23 Debt Service Requirement .....	<u>6,429,718</u>
Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 8-31-2023 .....	\$1,357,477

**FIVE-YEAR RECORD OF FINANCIAL OPERATIONS**

The following summary of the District's results of operation reflects the District's historical performance under prior systems of school finance in Texas. For a description of the prior systems, the revised current system, and how the District's future financial performance may be affected by the revised system and ongoing litigation see "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the Official Statement.

	Year Ended 8/31				
	2021	2020	2019	2018	2017
<b>REVENUE</b>					
Local Sources	\$14,710,846	\$ 14,547,234	\$ 14,693,798	\$ 14,103,629	\$13,389,028
State Sources	6,837,505	7,968,642	7,402,700	6,429,060	6,735,988
Federal Sources	1,907,452	1,062,442	1,199,512	921,691	956,258
<b>Total all Revenue</b>	<b>23,455,803</b>	<b>23,578,318</b>	<b>23,296,010</b>	<b>21,454,380</b>	<b>21,081,274</b>
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>					
Instruction	11,628,267	10,928,906	10,474,284	9,819,567	8,741,301
Instruction Related	1,285,429	1,281,177	1,213,578	1,193,291	1,108,396
Pupil Services	3,394,798	3,396,990	3,293,656	3,318,669	3,249,407
General Administration	874,185	789,812	701,973	677,271	685,233
Debt Service	2,767,464	2,927,989	2,992,061	2,813,205	2,664,239
Plant Maintenance & Operation	3,040,265	2,571,019	2,647,913	2,483,832	2,240,585
Ancillary Services	7,518	3,522	4,945	2,764	1,538
Construction	2,027	1,169,198	1,553,387	6,609,179	11,944,575
Intergovernmental Charges	169,647	165,118	162,169	155,802	136,716
<b>Total all Expenditures</b>	<b>23,169,600</b>	<b>23,233,731</b>	<b>23,043,966</b>	<b>27,073,580</b>	<b>30,771,990</b>
Total Other Resources and (Uses)	241,524	-0-	125,282	-0-	8,626,420
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other Resources Over Expenditures and Other Uses	527,727	344,587	377,326	(5,619,200 )	(1,064,296 )
Fund Balance Beginning of Year	\$13,075,775	12,731,188	12,353,862	17,973,062	19,037,358
Prior Period Adjustment	-	-	-	-	-
Fund Balance End of Year	13,603,502	\$13,075,775	\$12,731,188	\$12,353,862	\$17,973,062
Fund Balance - General Fund	\$11,590,927	\$11,115,071	\$10,817,809	\$9,564,648	\$ 8,684,013

	Year Ended 8/31				
	2021	2020	2019	2018	2017
Assessed Valuation	\$1,099,280,892	\$1,036,425,660	\$988,617,704	\$965,801,164	\$899,231,481
Total Tax Rate	\$1.262	\$1.276	\$1.350	\$1.350	\$1.350
Percent of Debt Service to Total Expenditures	11.94%	12.60%	13.57%	10.39%	8.66%

Source: The District and the District's audited financial statements.



**APPENDIX B**

**GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING  
THE DISTRICT AND ITS ECONOMY**

(this page intentionally left blank)

## THE DISTRICT

*This Appendix contains a brief discussion of certain economic and demographic characteristics of the District. Information in this Appendix has been obtained from the sources noted. They are believed to be reliable, although no investigation has been made to verify the accuracy of such information. Much of the information was obtained from Navarro Independent School District, Texas Almanac, Navarro Independent School District's Texas Municipal Report, and Texas Workforce Commission, Labor Market Information Department.*

### General

Navarro Independent School District (the "District") is located in Guadalupe County in south central Texas near Interstate Highway 10, approximately 25 miles northeast of the City of San Antonio, approximately 5 miles north of the City of Seguin ("Seguin"), and 16 miles south of the City of San Marcos. Geronimo, an unincorporated community with an estimated population of 350, is located in the District.

The District contains an area of 81 square miles, and the boundaries of the District adjoin the boundaries of the Seguin, Comal and San Marcos Independent School Districts. The District's 2000 population was 4,494 compared with its current population estimate of 8,218.

Many residents of the District commute to nearby San Antonio, Seguin or Randolph Air Force Base for employment.

Named for the Guadalupe River, Guadalupe County (the "County") was a pioneer and historic German settlement created and organized from Bexar and Gonzales Counties in 1846. The area of the County is 714.2 square miles. Population has grown from 89,203 in 2000 to 172,706 in 2020.

### Administration

Policy making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of and are vested in a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Members of the Board serve three-year staggered terms with elections being held each year on the first Saturday in May. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools.

### Present Facilities

<u>School Facility</u>	<u>Grade Span</u>	<u>2021-22 Enrollment (At 11/01/21)</u>
Elementary School	PreK-3	573
Intermediate School	4 – 6	459
Junior High School	7 – 8	330
High School	9 – 12	<u>631</u>
Total .....		1,993

*Source: The District*

### Accreditation

Every campus is fully accredited by the Texas Education Agency.

### Curriculum

Current offerings in the District comply and extend beyond the requirements of HB 246. The District not only offers a wide variety of opportunities in every subject area, but provides for the needs of special populations as well.

Students in the District rank well ahead of their counterparts in the State and Nation in most achievement areas.

Extra-curricular and co-curricular activities are available to students in sports, fine arts, vocational arts, and leadership. A concerted effort is made by the District to meet the needs of students at-risk through enhanced counseling and enrichment programs.

### Food Service

The District cafeteria provides well-balanced and nutritional meals for staff and students each school day and has a very high participation rate because of the quality of food prepared.

## Budget and Personnel

The budget for the 2021-22 year is \$24,023,588. The District employs approximately 297 people, including professional and other, and will have a payroll of \$13,432,563.

## Employee Retirement, Teacher Retirement System of Texas

The District has no financial responsibility for the Teacher Retirement System of Texas, with employees contributing 7.2% of their annual compensation and the State of Texas contributing 6.8%.

## Enrollment and Percentage Change

<u>School Year</u>	<u>Enrollment</u>	<u>Growth Percent</u>
2009-10	1,546	2.39%
2010-11	1,559	0.83%
2011-12	1,600	2.56%
2012-13	1,628	1.72%
2013-14	1,683	3.27%
2014-15	1,743	3.44%
2015-16	1,799	3.11%
2016-17	1,811	0.66%
2017-18	1,926	5.97%
2018-19	1,940	0.73%
2019-20	1,944	0.22%
2020-21	1,849	-4.90%
2021-22*	1,993	7.25%

\* As of November 2021.

## THE AREA

### Economy and Major Employers

The Guadalupe County economy is an important contribution to the San Antonio metropolitan area. Industry, agriculture and agribusiness, minerals, education, and recreation are major contributors.

The area has been economically stable for many years because of the industries located there. The major area employers, their products and approximate number of employees, as reported by the Texas Workforce Commission, Seguin Economic Development Corporation, and business entities, are given below:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Product</u>	<u>Number of Employees</u>
Continental Automotive Systems	Automotive Manufacturing	1,560
Caterpillar	Engine Assembly	1,250
Seguin Independent School District	Education	1,130
CMC Steel Texas	Steel Products Manufacturing	835
Tyson Foods, Inc.	Poultry Processing	745
Guadalupe Regional Medical Center	Healthcare	700
Guadalupe County	County Government	595
City of Seguin	City Government	350
HEB	Retail	340
Walmart Supercenter	Retail	300
Texas Lutheran University	Higher Education	<u>260</u>
Total		8,015

Many people commute from the area to San Antonio, Austin, New Braunfels, Seguin and Randolph Air Force Base for employment.

With the development of SH-130 providing an alternate route from the IH-35 gridlock, commercial traffic is diverted from just north of Austin through Guadalupe County to Seguin. This places Seguin and Guadalupe County as a very strategic location for distribution centers and manufacturers alike and will impact both retail and industrial market growths complimenting the already accelerated growth trend.

### Labor Force Statistics - Guadalupe County

Annual Average	Annual Average					
	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015
Civilian Labor Force	80,610	81,486	79,824	77,510	74,988	72,288
Total Employed	<u>75,677</u>	<u>79,087</u>	<u>77,326</u>	<u>74,946</u>	<u>72,296</u>	<u>69,720</u>
Total Unemployed	4,933	2,399	2,497	2,564	2,692	2,568
% Unemployed	6.1%	2.9%	3.1%	3.3%	3.6%	3.6%
% Unemployed (Texas)	7.6%	3.5%	3.9%	4.3%	4.6%	4.5%
% Unemployed (United States)	8.1%	3.7%	3.9%	4.4%	4.9%	5.3%

Source: Texas Workforce Commission - Economic Research and Analysis Department, and United States Department of Labor.

### Employment and Wages by Industry - Guadalupe County

	Number of Employees			
	Fourth Quarter 2020	Fourth Quarter 2019	Fourth Quarter 2018	Fourth Quarter 2017
Natural Resources and Mining	478	544	489	236
Construction	2,642	2,772	2,593	2,556
Manufacturing	7,770	8,118	8,119	7,644
Trade, Transportation & Utilities	11,410	10,536	10,482	12,379
Information	50	84	83	181
Financial Activities	1,067	1,079	1,083	1,113
Professional and Business Services	2,992	2,962	3,280	3,546
Education and Health Services	3,621	3,761	3,598	3,544
Leisure and Hospitality	3,986	4,179	4,443	4,129
Other Services	1,161	1,405	1,284	1,103
Unclassified	29	10	46	69
Federal Government	246	219	213	226
State Government	175	171	167	161
Local Government	<u>6,238</u>	<u>6,498</u>	<u>6,243</u>	6,182
Total Employment	41,865	42,337	42,123	43,069
Total Wages	\$543,634,031	\$503,263,021	\$479,468,313	\$466,903,178

Source: Texas Workforce Commission - Texas Labor Market Information.

### Agriculture

The Texas Almanac shows the agricultural income of Guadalupe County in 2014-15 to be approximately \$41.2 million, with income derived from nursery crops, cattle, corn, wheat, milo, hay and pecans.

### Minerals

Minerals produced include oil, gas, clays and gravel. A part of the County lies in the Austin Chalk formation from which there is considerable oil production.

### Transportation

In addition to Interstate Highway 10 and the newer SH-130, other highway facilities include State Highways 46 and 123, and U.S. Highways 90 and 90-A.

Railroad facilities are provided by Southern Pacific.

Commercial air service is available at the nearby San Antonio International Airport. Small and medium sized private aircraft may land at two airfields located within 12 miles of downtown Seguin.

A major bus line, Greyhound, serves Seguin through a local bus station.

Four local motor freight carriers serve Seguin from local depots. Four additional motor freight carriers serve Seguin from terminals in nearby San Antonio.

In addition to the District, pre-school and day-care centers located throughout the area offer religious and secular programs. Private and parochial schools, representing many teaching disciplines and religious affiliations, are also located in the area. Baptist, Lutheran, Catholic and other Christian faiths provide pre-school and some elementary through high school programs. There is one Montessori program offered.

Texas Lutheran University ("TLU"), a fully accredited four-year co-educational senior liberal arts institution of higher learning, is located in Seguin. TLU's nearly 1,400 students (50/50, male/female) come from 36 states and several foreign countries. The 14:1 student-teacher ratio allows for small classes. TLU has been listed as one of the top ten small colleges in the southern United States by the U.S. News and World Report survey of college presidents.

The Central Texas Technology Center (the "CTTC") is a District Workforce Specialty Campus located minutes from downtown Seguin. The CTTC consists of a 25,000-square-foot facility. It is the area's first higher education facility dedicated to technology and it is a collaborative effort of the governing bodies and business development agencies of New Braunfels, Seguin and the Alamo Community College District (ACCD). The ACCD runs the programs and classes provide college level education and training to residents of Comal, Guadalupe, Hays, Bexar and Wilson counties.

Other educational facilities nearby include Texas State University - San Marcos, University of Texas at Austin, and the San Antonio institutions of San Antonio College, Trinity University, St. Mary's University, University of Texas at San Antonio, University of Incarnate Word, Our Lady of the Lake University and the University of Texas Health Science Center composed of schools of Dentistry, Nursing, Allied Health Sciences and graduate school of Biomedical Sciences.

### **Recreation**

The Guadalupe River meanders through the County and Seguin in a northwest to southeast direction. Canyon Lake dam and reservoir are located in adjoining Comal County about thirty miles upstream from Seguin and this impoundment usually assures the normal flow of the river and provides a variety of water sports including canoeing, tube floating and fishing in a very scenic setting. Other impoundments include Lake Placid, Lake McQueeney and Lake Dunlap, all of which provide boating, fishing and skiing.

Max Starke Park, owned by Seguin, is a 160-acre park which provides an 18-hole golf course, wave pool, tennis courts, baseball fields, and a large picnic area.

### **Community Services**

Many cultural events are held at the Seguin-Guadalupe City Coliseum. The Jackson Auditorium at Texas Lutheran College, home of the Mid-Texas Symphony, hosts nationally and internationally renowned acts in music, theatre, and dance, as well as distinguished lecturers.

The One Seguin Art Center has brought area and out-of-town artistic activities to Seguin.

"Teatro de Artes de Juan Seguin" has brought area and out-of-town Mexican American artists through the annual events of Fiestas Patrias and Noche De Gala.

The Seguin-Guadalupe County Public Library offers a variety of programs for both children and adults. A major library expansion has resulted in enlargement of facilities from approximately 2,900 square feet to 9,600 square feet and an increase in the book collection from 38,000 to 68,000 volumes.

The City is served by one local daily newspaper. San Antonio and Austin daily newspapers are also available. Two radio stations, four commercial television stations and cable television serve the Seguin area.

Churches representing most religious denominations are available. Those not represented generally are available in nearby San Antonio.

Guadalupe Regional Medical Center, with an annual budget of \$119 million serves the area. The hospital currently has 107 acute care beds and 12 inpatient rehabilitation beds and has a staff of approximately 60 doctors. The hospital also provides Home Health and Hospice. The Wellness Center provides an exercise facility for the community, outpatient physical therapy, and physician offices for new doctors. The hospital has an LVN school and serves as a clinical training site for nursing students from St. Phillips College and UTHSC School of Nursing in San Antonio. The Teddy Buerger Center is an outpatient psychiatric and substance abuse center. In addition to the hospital, several clinics are available in Seguin. Numerous hospitals and clinics are available in nearby San Antonio.

**Utilities**

Water to area consumers is supplied by incorporated cities, municipal utility districts, non-profit corporations and private wells.

Electricity for the area is supplied by Lower Colorado River Authority, Guadalupe Valley Electric Co-op and some other public supply sources.

Sewer service is provided by incorporated cities, municipal utility districts or private septic systems.

Natural Gas primarily is provided by Lo-Vaca or Entex Corporation. Liquid petroleum gas is provided by Superior Fuels, Inc.

Telephone service is provided by AT&T, and telegraph service is provided by Western Union.

(The remainder of this page has been left blank intentionally.)

(this page intentionally left blank)



## **APPENDIX C**

### **Audited Financial Statements**

The information contained in this appendix consists of the Navarro Independent School District Audited Financial Statements (the "Report") for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2021.

The information presented represents only a part of the Report and does not purport to be a complete statement of the District's financial condition. Reference is made to the complete Annual Audit Report for additional information.

(this page intentionally left blank)



**NAVARRO**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT**

**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021**

CERTIFICATE OF BOARD

Navarro Independent School District  
Name of School District

Guadalupe  
County

094-903  
Co.-Dist. Number

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached annual financial reports of the above named school district were reviewed and (check one)  approved  disapproved for the Year ended August 31, 2021, at a meeting of the board of trustees of such school district on the 13<sup>th</sup> day of December, 2021.

Donna Williams  
Signature of Board Secretary

Renee Roberts  
Signature of Board President



Armstrong, Vaughan & Associates, P. C.

Certified Public Accountants

## INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

Board of Trustees  
Navarro Independent School District  
Seguin, Texas

Members of the Board of Trustees:

### **Report on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Navarro Independent School District, as of and for the year ended August 31, 2021, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise Navarro Independent School District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

### ***Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements***

Navarro Independent School District's management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

### ***Auditor's Responsibility***

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the District's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

## ***Opinions***

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Navarro Independent School District, as of August 31, 2021, and the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

## ***Other Matters***

### *Required Supplementary Information*

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the required supplementary information (as listed in the table of contents) be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

### *Other Information*

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise Navarro Independent School District's basic financial statements. The supplementary information (combining nonmajor fund financial statements, individual budgetary comparison statements), schedule of expenditures of federal awards (SEFA) as required by the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* and other information (schedule of delinquent taxes receivable and schedule of required responses to selected school first indicators) are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements.

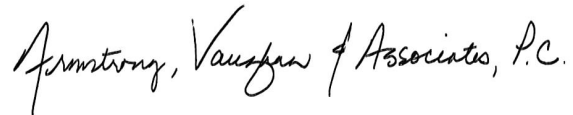
The supplementary information and SEFA are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the supplementary information and SEFA are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

The other information has not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements, and accordingly, we do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on it.

## **Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards***

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated November 15, 2021 on our consideration of Navarro Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering Navarro Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Respectfully submitted,

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads "Armstrong, Vaughan & Associates, P.C.".

Armstrong, Vaughan & Associates, P.C.

November 15, 2021

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

This section of Navarro Independent School District's annual financial report presents our discussion and analysis of the District's financial performance during the fiscal period ended August 31, 2021. Please read it in conjunction with the Independent Auditor's Report, which precedes this Analysis and the District's financial statements, which follow this section.

### FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

- The District's net position decreased by \$258 thousand as a result of this period's operations.
- Total cost of all of the District's programs increased \$459 thousand or 2.0% from prior without adding any new programs.
- Governmental fund balances increased \$528 thousand and General Fund expenditures for the fiscal period were \$2.5 million less than the final budget.

### OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

This annual report consists of three parts—management's discussion and analysis (this section), the basic financial statements, and required supplementary information. The basic financial statements include two kinds of statements that present different views of the District:

- The first two statements are *government-wide financial statements* that provide both *long-term* and *short-term* information about the District's overall financial status.
- The remaining statements are *fund financial statements* that focus on *individual parts* of the government, reporting the District's operations in more detail than the government-wide statements.
- *The governmental funds* statements tell how *general government* services were financed in the *short term* as well as what remains for future spending.

The financial statements also include notes that explain some of the information in the financial statements and provide more detailed data. The statements are followed by a section of required supplementary information that further explains and supports the information in the financial statements.

The remainder of this overview section of management's discussion and analysis explains the structure and contents of each of the statements.

### Government-Wide Statements

The government-wide statements report information about the District as a whole using accounting methods similar to those used by private-sector companies. The statement of net position includes all of the district's assets and liabilities. All of the current period's revenues and expenses are accounted for in the statement of activities regardless of when cash is received or paid.

The two government-wide statements report the District's net position and how they have changed. Net position—the difference between the District's assets and liabilities is one way to measure the District's financial health or position.



- Viewed over time, increases or decreases in the District's net position are an indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating, respectively.
- To assess the overall health of the District, one needs to consider additional nonfinancial factors such as changes in the District's tax base.

The government-wide financial statements of the District include the Governmental activities. Most of the District's basic services are included here, such as instruction, extracurricular activities, curriculum and staff development, health services and general administration. Property taxes and grants finance most of these activities.

### **Fund Financial Statements**

The fund financial statements provide more detailed information about the District's most significant funds—not the District as a whole. Funds are accounting devices that the District uses to keep track of specific sources of funding and spending for particular purposes.

- Some funds are required by State law and by bond covenants.
- The Board of Trustees establishes other funds to control and manage money for particular purposes or to show that it is properly using certain taxes and grants.

The District has the following kinds of funds:

- *Governmental funds*—All of the District's basic services are included in governmental funds, which focus on (1) how *cash and other financial assets* can readily be converted to cash flow in and out and (2) the balances left at period-end that are available for spending. Consequently, the governmental fund statements provide a detailed *short-term* view that helps you determine whether there are more or fewer financial resources that can be spent in the near future to finance the District's programs. Because this information does not encompass the additional long-term focus of the government-wide statements, we provide additional information at the bottom of the governmental funds statement, or on the subsequent page, that explain the relationship (or differences) between them.
- *Agency fund*—Student activity funds are held by the district for the benefit of the various student groups. The agency fund segregates those funds from the rest of the District's operations.

## **FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT AS A WHOLE**

### **Net Position**

The District's net position was a \$7.2 million at August 31, 2021 (See Table A-1). Of this amount, \$4.2 million is invested in capital assets, and \$1.9 million is restricted, leaving a balance in unrestricted net position of \$986 thousand.

**Table A-1**  
Navarro Independent School District's Net Position

	Governmental Activities		Percentage Change
	8/31/21	8/31/20	
<i>Assets:</i>			
Cash	\$ 15,907,605	\$ 13,842,108	14.9%
Other Current Assets	855,789	1,062,835	-19.5%
Property and Equipment (net)	41,153,579	42,996,859	-4.3%
<i>Total Assets</i>	<u>57,916,973</u>	<u>57,901,802</u>	0.0%
<i>Deferred Outflows</i>	<u>3,025,056</u>	<u>3,680,129</u>	-17.8%
<i>Liabilities</i>			
Current Liabilities	4,372,019	3,228,732	35.4%
Long-term Liabilities	45,075,317	47,591,201	-5.3%
<i>Total Liabilities</i>	<u>49,447,336</u>	<u>50,819,933</u>	-2.7%
<i>Deferred Inflows</i>	<u>4,341,143</u>	<u>3,350,287</u>	29.6%
<i>Net Position:</i>			
Net Investment in Capital Assets	4,222,151	4,480,702	-5.8%
Restricted	1,945,499	1,896,601	2.6%
Unrestricted	985,900	1,034,408	-4.7%
<i>Total Net Position</i>	<u>\$ 7,153,550</u>	<u>\$ 7,411,711</u>	-3.5%

**Changes in Net Position**

The District's total revenues were \$23.5 million. A significant amount of this revenue, \$13.8 million or 58.6% comes from local taxes, \$9.0 million or 38.4% came from state, federal and local grants, while another \$711 thousand or 3.0% is related to charges for services.

The total cost of all programs and services was \$23.8 million; instruction and instruction related service costs were \$15.0 million or 63%.

Table A-2 presents the cost of each of the District's functions with a comparison to the prior period.

**Table A-2**  
Changes in Navarro Independent School District's Net Position

	Governmental Activities		Percentage Change
	2021	2020	
<i>Program Revenues:</i>			
Charges for Services	\$ 711,065	\$ 671,338	5.9%
Operating Grants & Contributions	2,040,761	1,363,184	49.7%
<i>General Revenues:</i>			
Property Taxes	13,788,950	13,549,247	1.8%
General Grants	6,863,671	8,262,665	-16.9%
Investment Earnings	6,464	161,992	-96.0%
Miscellaneous	126,014	231,827	-45.6%
<i>Total Revenues</i>	23,536,925	24,240,253	-2.9%
<i>Expenses:</i>			
Instruction	12,512,674	12,605,376	-0.7%
Instructional Resources & Media	394,047	333,999	18.0%
Curriculum & Staff Development	70,961	53,911	31.6%
Instructional Leadership	234,860	250,347	-6.2%
School Leadership	1,075,420	1,138,845	-5.6%
Guidance, Counseling, Evaluation	525,630	618,470	-15.0%
Health Services	186,626	172,360	8.3%
Student Transportation	734,619	727,928	0.9%
Food Service	983,437	1,027,671	-4.3%
Cocurricular/ Extracurricular Activities	1,101,325	1,016,013	8.4%
General Administration	888,215	789,812	12.5%
Plant Maintenance & Operations	3,015,510	2,624,772	14.9%
Security and Monitoring Services	144,971	88,566	63.7%
Data Processing Services	576,058	505,783	13.9%
Community Services	7,518	3,522	113.5%
Interest on Long-Term Debt	1,167,495	1,202,277	-2.9%
Bond Issuance Costs and Fees	4,047	4,443	-8.9%
Facilities Acquisition and Construction	2,026	7,369	-72.5%
Other Intergovernmental Charges	169,647	165,118	2.7%
<i>Total Expenses</i>	23,795,086	23,336,582	2.0%
<i>Increase (Decrease) in Net Position</i>	\$ (258,161)	\$ 903,671	-128.6%

## FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS

Revenues from governmental fund types totaled \$23.5 million, a decrease of \$123 thousand compared to the preceding period. The District experienced increases in local and federal revenues but a decrease in state revenues.

Expenditures from governmental fund types totaled \$23.2 million, a decrease of \$64 thousand compared to the preceding period. The District incurred more expenditures related to Instruction and Plant Maintenance Operations while experience a significant reduction in Facilities Acquisition and Construction compared to the prior year.

## BUDGETARY HIGHLIGHTS

In accordance with state law and generally accepted accounting standards, the District prepares an annual budget for the general fund, the food service special revenue fund, and the debt service fund. Special revenue funds have budgets approved by the funding agency and are amended throughout the year as required.

The General Fund's expenditures were \$2.5 million less than the final budgeted expenditures. Combined with revenues, the General Fund balance increased \$1.9 million more than anticipated in the budget.

## CAPITAL ASSETS AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION

### Capital Assets

At August 31, 2021, the District had invested \$64.1 million in a broad range of capital assets, including land, equipment, vehicles and buildings (See Table A-3). The most significant change in capital assets this year occurred in the purchase of new vehicles for the District.

**Table A-3**  
Changes in Navarro Independent School District's Capital Assets

	Beginning Balance	Additions	Disposals	Ending Balance
Land	\$ 382,633	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 382,633
Buildings and Improvements	58,460,465	77,495	-	58,537,960
Vehicles	2,315,911	122,962	-	2,438,873
Equipment	2,673,233	53,371	-	2,726,604
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	(20,835,383)	(2,097,108)	-	(22,932,491)
Total Capital Assets	<u>\$ 42,996,859</u>	<u>\$ (1,843,280)</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 41,153,579</u>

Land is not depreciated.

### Long Term Debt

At period-end the District owed \$37.5 million for outstanding bonds and notes payable (including unamortized premiums). More detailed information about the District's debt is presented in the notes to the financial statements.

## **ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT PERIOD'S BUDGETS AND TAX RATES**

The following factors were considered in establishing the District's budget for 2021-2022:

Net taxable values were certified in July by the Guadalupe County Appraisal District at \$1,224,180,023. This represents an increase of \$130 million over the previous year's values, primarily due to new home construction and increased assessed values on residences already within the district. The District is not a Chapter 41 district and is not subject to revenue recapture. The District continues to plan conservatively in order to assure continued financial stability. In August 2021, the Board adopted a general fund budget of \$20,131,975. A maintenance and operations tax rate of \$0.9452 was adopted to support the budget and is reflective of the effective rate. The district will closely monitor the continued impact of the COVID-19 pandemic as it effects costs and student attendance.

The Board approved an interest and sinking fund rate of \$0.24. This was the same rate as approved in the previous fiscal year. The total tax rate of \$1.1852 represented a decrease of \$0.0771 from the prior year's rate of \$1.2623.

The District is experiencing growth with the number of housing developments that are currently under construction within the District. According to the demographic study presented to the Board on June 21, 2021, with less than 10% growth (250-350 finished homes per year, which was the low projection of growth by the demographer), the high school would be at capacity in the 2022-23 school year and over capacity in the 2023-24 school year. The elementary will be over capacity in the 2024-25 school year. In order to provide the necessary space conducive to academic growth, the District will need to build/expand current facilities.

On August 13, 2021 the Board of Trustees called a bond election to be held on November 2, 2021, which was a uniform election date. The election would have two propositions, Proposition A for \$130 million and Proposition B for \$30 million. The election results were that Proposition A passed. The District expects to issue bonds of approximately \$95 million during the year ended August 31, 2022.

### **DISTRICT HIGHLIGHTS**

The District earned a Superior rating according to the Financial Integrity Rating System of Texas (FIRST).

### **CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, and investors and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to demonstrate the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, we invite you to contact the District's Finance Office, 6450 N. State Hwy 123, Seguin, Texas 78155.

## BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION  
AUGUST 31, 2021

Data Control Codes		1 Governmental Activities
	<b>ASSETS:</b>	
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 15,907,605
1225	Property Taxes Receivable (Net)	349,371
1240	Due from Other Governments	490,624
1290	Other Receivables	15,372
1300	Inventories	422
	<i>Capital Assets:</i>	
1510	Land	382,633
1520	Buildings and Improvements, Net	40,230,485
1531	Vehicles, Net	316,016
1539	Furniture and Equipment, Net	224,445
1000	<b>TOTAL ASSETS:</b>	<u>57,916,973</u>
	<b>DEFERRED OUTFLOW OF RESOURCES:</b>	
	Deferred Loss on Debt Refunding	293,908
	Deferred Pension Related Outflows	1,706,574
	Deferred OPEB Related Outflows	1,024,574
1700	<b>TOTAL DEFERRED OUTFLOWS:</b>	<u>3,025,056</u>
	<b>LIABILITIES:</b>	
2110	Accounts Payable	296,457
2140	Interest Payable	48,462
2150	Payroll Deductions & Withholding	2,934
2160	Accrued Wages	793,083
2180	Due to Other Governments	1,663,793
2200	Accrued Expenditures	18,959
2300	Unearned Revenue	33,450
	<i>Noncurrent Liabilities:</i>	
2501	Due Within One Year	1,514,881
2502	Due in More Than One Year	36,029,443
2540	Net Pension Liability	4,119,496
2545	Net OPEB Liability	4,926,378
2000	<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES:</b>	<u>49,447,336</u>
	<b>DEFERRED INFLOW OF RESOURCES:</b>	
	Deferred Pension Related Inflows	733,771
	Deferred OPEB Related Inflows	3,607,372
2600	<b>TOTAL DEFERRED INFLOWS:</b>	<u>4,341,143</u>
	<b>NET POSITION:</b>	
3200	Net Investment in Capital Assets	4,222,151
	Restricted For:	
3850	Debt Service	1,441,361
3820	State and Federal Grant Restrictions	160,348
3890	Other Restrictions	343,790
3900	Unrestricted	985,900
3000	<b>TOTAL NET POSITION:</b>	<u>\$ 7,153,550</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement

NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

		1	3	4	6
		Program Revenues			Net Revenue (Expense) and Changes in Net Position
Data Control			Charges for	Operating Grants and	Governmental
Codes	Functions/Programs	Expenses	Services	Contributions	Activities
<b>GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES:</b>					
11	Instruction	\$ 12,512,674	\$ 73,702	\$ 675,796	\$ (11,763,176)
12	Instructional Resources and Media Services	394,047	-	-	(394,047)
13	Curriculum and Staff Development	70,961	-	13,922	(57,039)
21	Instructional Leadership	234,860	-	2,292	(232,568)
23	School Leadership	1,075,420	-	515	(1,074,905)
31	Guidance, Counseling, & Evaluation Services	525,630	-	-	(525,630)
33	Health Services	186,626	-	141,452	(45,174)
34	Student Transportation	734,619	-	-	(734,619)
35	Food Services	983,437	394,872	985,296	396,731
36	Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	1,101,325	241,392	138,398	(721,535)
41	General Administration	888,215	-	3,249	(884,966)
51	Plant Maintenance and Operations	3,015,510	1,099	17,905	(2,996,506)
52	Security and Monitoring Services	144,971	-	11,144	(133,827)
53	Data Processing Services	576,058	-	20,222	(555,836)
61	Community Services	7,518	-	928	(6,590)
72	Interest on Long-Term Debt	1,167,495	-	29,642	(1,137,853)
73	Bond Issuance Costs and Fees	4,047	-	-	(4,047)
81	Facilities Acquisition and Construction	2,026	-	-	(2,026)
99	Other Intergovernmental Charges	169,647	-	-	(169,647)
TG	Total Governmental Activities	<u>23,795,086</u>	<u>711,065</u>	<u>2,040,761</u>	<u>(21,043,260)</u>
TP	Total Primary Government	<u>\$ 23,795,086</u>	<u>\$ 711,065</u>	<u>\$ 2,040,761</u>	<u>(21,043,260)</u>
 <i>General Revenues:</i>					
MT	Property Taxes, Levied for General Purposes				11,166,426
DT	Property Taxes, Levied for Debt Service				2,622,524
GC	Grants and Contributions Not Restricted to Specific Progra				6,863,671
IE	Investment Earnings				6,464
MI	Miscellaneous				126,014
TR	Total General Revenues				<u>20,785,099</u>
CN	Change in Net Position				(258,161)
NB	Net Position - Beginning				7,411,711
NE	Net Position - Ending				<u>\$ 7,153,550</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement



NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
BALANCE SHEET  
AUGUST 31, 2021

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	50 Debt Service Fund	Other Nonmajor Governmental Funds	98 Total Governmental Funds	
<b>ASSETS</b>					
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 13,812,809	\$ 1,423,867	\$ 670,929	\$ 15,907,605
1225	Taxes Receivable, Net	283,342	66,029	-	349,371
1240	Due from Other Governments	352,399	-	138,225	490,624
1260	Due from Other Funds	118,436	-	2,985	121,421
1290	Other Receivables	14,572	-	800	15,372
1300	Inventories	422	-	-	422
1000	<b>TOTAL ASSETS:</b>	<u>\$ 14,581,980</u>	<u>\$ 1,489,896</u>	<u>\$ 812,939</u>	<u>\$ 16,884,815</u>
<b>LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES, AND FUND BALANCES:</b>					
<i>LIABILITIES:</i>					
2110	Accounts Payable	\$ 241,987	\$ -	\$ 54,470	\$ 296,457
2150	Payroll Deductions & Withholding	2,934	-	-	2,934
2160	Accrued Wages Payable	745,086	-	47,997	793,083
2170	Due to Other Funds	2,985	-	118,436	121,421
2180	Due to Other Governments	1,663,720	73	-	1,663,793
2200	Accrued Expenditures	15,704	-	3,255	18,959
2300	Unearned Revenue	33,450	-	-	33,450
2000	<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES:</b>	<u>2,705,866</u>	<u>73</u>	<u>224,158</u>	<u>2,930,097</u>
<i>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES:</i>					
2600	Unavailable Property Tax Revenue	285,187	66,029	-	351,216
2600	<b>TOTAL DEFERRED INFLOWS:</b>	<u>285,187</u>	<u>66,029</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>351,216</u>
<i>FUND BALANCES:</i>					
<i>Nonspendable:</i>					
3410	Prepays and Inventories	422	-	-	422
<i>Restricted:</i>					
3450	State and Federal Restrictions	-	-	160,348	160,348
3470	Capital Acquisition and Contractual Obligations	-	-	84,643	84,643
3480	Debt Service	-	1,423,794	-	1,423,794
3490	Other Restrictions	-	-	343,790	343,790
<i>Committed:</i>					
3510	Construction	1,078,938	-	-	1,078,938
3590	Other Commitments	1,450,726	-	-	1,450,726
3600	<i>Unassigned</i>	9,060,841	-	-	9,060,841
3000	<b>TOTAL FUND BALANCES:</b>	<u>11,590,927</u>	<u>1,423,794</u>	<u>588,781</u>	<u>13,603,502</u>
4000	<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES AND FUND BALANCES</b>	<u>\$ 14,581,980</u>	<u>\$ 1,489,896</u>	<u>\$ 812,939</u>	<u>\$ 16,884,815</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE  
 STATEMENT OF NET POSITION  
 AUGUST 31, 2021

<b>TOTAL FUND BALANCE - TOTAL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS</b>		\$ 13,603,502
<p>Amounts reported for governmental activities in the Statement of Net Position ("SNP") are different because:</p>		
Capital Assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and therefore, are not reported in the funds.		41,153,579
Other long-term assets are not available to pay for current-period expenditures and therefore, are deferred in the funds.		351,216
Long-term liabilities, including bonds payable, are not due and payable in the current period and therefore, not reported in the funds.		(37,250,416)
Net pension liabilities (and related deferred inflows and outflows of resources) do not consume current financial resources and are not reported in the funds.		
Net Pension Liability	(4,119,496)	
Pension Related Deferred Inflows	(733,771)	
Pension Related Deferred Outflows	1,706,574	
Net OPEB Liability	(4,926,378)	
OPEB Related Deferred Inflows	(3,607,372)	
OPEB Related Deferred Outflows	<u>1,024,574</u>	(10,655,869)
Accrued interest payable on long-term bonds is not due and payable in the current period, and therefore, not reported in the funds.		<u>(48,462)</u>
<b>TOTAL NET POSITION - GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES</b>		<u>\$ 7,153,550</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES  
 GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	50 Debt Service Fund	Other Nonmajor Governmental Funds	98 Total Governmental Funds
<b>REVENUES:</b>				
5700	\$ 11,384,403	\$ 2,630,187	\$ 696,256	\$ 14,710,846
5800	6,621,805	29,642	186,058	6,837,505
5900	211,429	-	1,696,023	1,907,452
5020	<u>18,217,637</u>	<u>2,659,829</u>	<u>2,578,337</u>	<u>23,455,803</u>
<b>EXPENDITURES:</b>				
0011	9,852,123	-	1,311,135	11,163,258
0012	394,047	-	-	394,047
0013	43,951	-	27,011	70,962
0021	230,414	-	4,446	234,860
0023	1,049,569	-	1,000	1,050,569
0031	514,988	-	-	514,988
0033	186,031	-	595	186,626
0034	702,979	-	-	702,979
0035	-	-	945,397	945,397
0036	776,297	-	268,511	1,044,808
0041	867,882	-	6,303	874,185
0051	2,383,246	-	34,738	2,417,984
0052	118,820	-	21,621	140,441
0053	442,606	-	39,234	481,840
0061	5,718	-	1,800	7,518
0071	223,505	1,430,000	-	1,653,505
0072	19,851	1,090,063	-	1,109,914
0073	1,256	2,789	-	4,045
0081	375	-	1,652	2,027
0099	169,647	-	-	169,647
6030	<u>17,983,305</u>	<u>2,522,852</u>	<u>2,663,443</u>	<u>23,169,600</u>
1100	<b>Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures</b>	<u>234,332</u>	<u>136,977</u>	<u>(85,106)</u>
<b>Other Financing Sources and (Uses)</b>				
7914	241,524	-	-	241,524
7080	<u>241,524</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>241,524</u>
1200	475,856	136,977	(85,106)	527,727
0100	11,115,071	1,286,817	673,887	13,075,775
3000	<u>\$ 11,590,927</u>	<u>\$ 1,423,794</u>	<u>\$ 588,781</u>	<u>\$ 13,603,502</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

**NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**RECONCILIATION OF THE STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES**  
**IN FUND BALANCES OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021**

**NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS** \$ 527,727

Amounts reported for governmental activities in the Statement of Activities are different because:

Governmental funds report capital outlay as expenditures. However in the Statement of Activities the cost of those assets is allocated over their estimated useful lives and reported as depreciation expense.

Capital Outlay	\$ 253,828	
Depreciation	<u>(2,097,108)</u>	(1,843,280)

Revenues in the Statement of Activities that do not provide current financial resources are not reported as revenue in the funds. This is the net change in those revenues over the year. (56,013)

The issuance of long-term debt (e.g. bonds & notes payable) provides current financial resources to governmental funds, while the repayment of the principal of long-term debt consumes the current financial resources of governmental funds. Neither transaction, however, has any effect on net position.

Principal Payment on Bonds	1,653,505	
Proceeds of GVEC Loan Payable	<u>(241,524)</u>	1,411,981

Governmental funds report required contributions to employee pensions and other post-employment benefits as expenditures. However in the Statement of Activities the cost of the benefits is recorded based on the actuarially determined cost of the plan. This is the amount that contributions exceeded the the actuarially determined expense.

Pension	(364,907)	
Retiree Insurance (OPEB)	<u>123,912</u>	(240,995)

Some expenses reported in the Statement of Activities (including accreted and accrued interest expense) do not require the use of current financial resources and, therefore, are not reported as expenditures in the governmental funds. Governmental funds report the net effect of issuance costs, premiums, discounts, and similar items when debt is first issued, whereas these amounts are deferred and amortized in the Statement of Activities.

Change in Accrued Interest	2,396	
Change in Accreted Interest	(136,518)	
Amortization of Refunding Losses	(33,067)	
Amortization of Bond Premiums	<u>109,608</u>	(57,581)

**CHANGE IN NET POSITION - GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES** \$ (258,161)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION  
 AGENCY FUND  
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

<u>Data Control Codes</u>		<u>Agency Fund Student Activity Fund</u>
	<b>ASSETS:</b>	
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 150,000
1000	<i>Total Assets</i>	<u>150,000</u>
	<b>LIABILITIES:</b>	
	<i>Current Liabilities</i>	
2110	Accounts Payable	14,572
2000	<i>Total Liabilities</i>	<u>14,572</u>
	<b>NET POSITION:</b>	
3000	<i>Total Net Position</i>	<u>\$ 135,428</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION  
 AGENCY FUND  
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

	Agency Fund
	Student Activity Fund
<b>Additions:</b>	
Investment Income	\$ -
Contributions	159,954
Total Additions	159,954
<b>Deductions:</b>	
Supplies	147,447
Total Deductions	147,447
<b>Changes in Net Position</b>	12,507
Net Position - Beginning of Year	-
Prior Period Adjustment for GASB 84	122,921
Net Position - End of Year	\$ 135,428

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
AUGUST 31, 2021

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

The basic financial statements of Navarro Independent School District (the "District") have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") applicable to governmental units in conjunction with the Texas Education Agency's Financial Accountability System Resource Guide ("Resource Guide"). The Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") is the accepted standard setting body for establishing governmental accounting and financial reporting principles.

1. Reporting Entity

The Board of School Trustees ("Board"), a seven-member group, has governance responsibilities over all activities related to public elementary and secondary education within the jurisdiction of the District. The Board is elected by the public and has the exclusive power and duty to govern and oversee the management of the public schools of the District. All powers and duties not specifically delegated by statute to the Texas Education Agency ("TEA") or to the State Board of Education are reserved for the Board, and the TEA may not substitute its judgment for the lawful exercise of those powers and duties by the Board. The District receives funding from local, state and federal government sources and must comply with the requirements of those funding entities. However, the District is not included in any other governmental "reporting entity" and there are no component units included within the reporting entity.

2. Basis of Presentation, Basis of Accounting

a. Basis of Presentation

Government-wide Financial Statements: The statement of net position and the statement of activities include the financial activities of the overall government, except for fiduciary activities. Eliminations are made to minimize the double-counting of internal activities. Governmental activities generally are financed through taxes, intergovernmental revenues, and other nonexchange transactions.

The statement of activities presents a comparison between direct expenses and program revenues for each function of the District's governmental activities. Direct expenses are those that are specifically associated with a program or function and, therefore, are clearly identifiable to a particular function. The District does not allocate indirect expenses in the statement of activities. Program revenues include (a) fees, fines, and charges paid by the recipients of goods or services offered by the programs and (b) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular program. Revenues that are not classified as program revenues, including all taxes, are presented as general revenues.

Fund Financial Statements: The fund financial statements provide information about the District's funds, with separate statements presented for each fund category. The emphasis of fund financial statements is on major governmental funds, each displayed in a separate column. All remaining governmental funds are aggregated and reported as nonmajor funds.

NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)  
AUGUST 31, 2021

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

2. Basis of Presentation, Basis of Accounting (Continued)

a. Basis of Presentation (Continued)

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

General Fund: This is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources of the District except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

Debt Service Fund: Is used to account for all funds collected and disbursed for the retirement of governmental debt.

Fiduciary Funds

The fiduciary funds account for assets held by the District in a trustee capacity or as an agent on behalf of others. Fiduciary funds are not reflected in the government-wide financial statements because the resources of those funds are not available to support the District's own programs.

The District reports the following type of fiduciary funds:

Agency Fund: These funds are used to account for the District's student activity funds. Agency funds are custodial in nature and do not present results of operations or have a measurement focus. Agency funds are accounted for using the accrual basis of accounting.

b. Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting

Government-wide Financial Statements: These financial statements are reported using the accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when earned and using the economic resources measurement focus. The government-wide expenses are recorded at the time liabilities are incurred, regardless of when the related cash flows take place. Nonexchange transactions, in which the District gives (or receives) value without directly receiving (or giving) equal value in exchange, include property taxes, grants, entitlements, and donations. On an accrual basis, revenue from property taxes is recognized in the fiscal period for which the taxes are levied. Revenue from grants, entitlements, and donations is recognized in the fiscal period in which all eligibility requirements have been satisfied.



NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)  
AUGUST 31, 2021

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

2. Basis of Presentation, Basis of Accounting (Continued)

b. Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting (Continued)

Governmental Fund Financial Statements: Governmental funds are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under this method, revenues are recognized when measurable and available. The District does not consider revenues collected after its period-end to be available in the current period. Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the State are recognized under the susceptible-to-accrual concept. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally not measurable until actually received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available. Expenditures are recorded when the related fund liability is incurred, except for principal and interest on general long-term debt, claims and judgments, and compensated absences, which are recognized as expenditures to the extent they have matured. General capital asset acquisitions are reported as expenditures in governmental funds. Proceeds of general long-term debt and acquisitions under capital leases are reported as other financing sources.

3. Financial Statement Amounts

a. Cash and Cash Equivalents

Highly liquid investments are considered to be cash equivalents if they have a maturity of three months or less when purchased. For the District, this includes local government investment pools and money market funds.

b. Investments

The District reports investments at fair value based on the hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles. The fair value hierarchy, which has three levels, is based on the valuation inputs used to measure an asset's fair value: Level 1 inputs are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets; Level 2 inputs are significant other observable inputs; Level 3 inputs are significant unobservable inputs.

The District's investments in Pools are reported at an amount determined by the fair value per share of the pool's underlying portfolio, unless the pool maintains a consistent net asset value per share that approximates the fair value of the underlying securities. These investments are reported at net asset value.

NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)  
AUGUST 31, 2021

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

3. Financial Statement Amounts (Continued)

c. Property Taxes

Property taxes are levied by October 1 on the assessed value listed as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the period following the period in which imposed. On January 1 of each period, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available when they become due or past due and receivable within the current period.

Allowances for uncollectible tax receivables within the General and Debt Service Funds are based upon historical experience in collecting property taxes. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature. Taxes Receivable in the governmental funds are stated net of allowances for uncollectible tax receivables in the amounts of \$28,023 and \$6,530 for the General and Debt Service Funds, respectively.

d. Inventories and Prepaid Items

The District records purchases of supplies as expenditures, utilizing the purchase method of accounting for inventory. Certain payments to vendors reflect costs applicable to future accounting periods and are recorded as prepaid items.

e. Receivable and Payable Balances

The District believes that sufficient detail of receivable and payable balances is provided in the financial statements to avoid the obscuring of significant components by aggregation. Therefore, no disclosure is provided which disaggregates those balances.

There are no significant receivables which are not scheduled for collection within one year of period end.

f. Deferred Inflows and Outflows of Resources

A deferred outflow of resources is a consumption of net position by the government that is applicable to a future reporting period while a deferred inflow of resources is an acquisition of net position. These items are presented in separate sections following assets (deferred outflows) or liabilities (deferred inflows) on the statement of net position.

NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)  
 AUGUST 31, 2021

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

3. Financial Statement Amounts (Continued)

g. Capital Assets

Capital assets are defined by the government as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than \$5,000 and an estimated useful life in excess of two years. Purchased or constructed capital assets are reported at cost or estimated historical cost. Donated fixed assets are recorded at their estimated fair value at the date of the donation. The cost of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets' lives are not capitalized. Major outlays for capital assets and improvements are capitalized as projects are constructed. The cost of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets' lives are not capitalized.

Capital assets are being depreciated using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives:

Asset Class	Estimated Useful Lives
Buildings and Improvements	15-40 years
Vehicles	5-20 years
Equipment	3-15 years

h. Interfund Activity

Interfund activity results from loans, services provided, reimbursements or transfers between funds. Loans are reported as interfund receivables and payables as appropriate and are subject to elimination upon consolidation. Services provided, deemed to be at market or near market rates, are treated as revenues and expenditures or expenses. Reimbursements occur when one fund incurs a cost, charges the appropriate benefiting fund and reduces its related cost as a reimbursement. All other interfund transactions are treated as transfers. Transfers In and Transfers Out are netted and presented as a single "Transfers" line on the government-wide statement of activities. Similarly, interfund receivables and payables are netted and presented as a single "Internal Balances" line on the government-wide statement of net position.

i. Pensions

The net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, and pension expense, information about the fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) and additions to/ deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position have been determined on the same basis as they are reported by TRS. For this purpose, benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)  
AUGUST 31, 2021

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

3. Financial Statement Amounts (Continued)

j. Other Post-Employment Benefits

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

k. Net Position - Government-wide Statement of Net Position

Net position is classified as follows:

Restricted - represents amounts that are constrained by external parties, constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.

Net Investment in Capital Assets - represents the balances of capital assets less the outstanding balances of debt related to the acquisition of the capital assets. This amount is separated from unrestricted net position so that the unrestricted classification represents net position more readily available to fund operations.

Unrestricted - Represents the residual net position that is not restricted or capital in nature.

l. Fund Balances - Governmental Funds

Fund balances of the governmental funds are classified as follows:

Nonspendable Fund Balance - represents amounts that cannot be spent because they are either not in spendable form (such as inventory or prepaid insurance) or legally required to remain intact (such as notes receivable or principal of a permanent fund).

Restricted Fund Balance - represents amounts that are constrained by external parties, constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.

Committed Fund Balance - represents amounts that can only be used for a specific purpose because of a formal action by the District's Board of Trustees. Committed amounts cannot be used for any other purpose unless the Board of Trustees removes those constraints by taking the same type of formal action. Committed fund balance amounts may be used for other purposes with appropriate due process by the Board of Trustees. Committed fund balance amounts differ from restricted balances in that the constraints on their use do not come from outside parties, constitutional provisions, or enabling legislation.

NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)  
AUGUST 31, 2021

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

3. Financial Statement Amounts (Continued)

1. Fund Balances - Governmental Funds (Continued)

Assigned Fund Balance - represents amounts which the District intends to use for a specific purpose, but that do not meet the criteria to be classified as restricted or committed. Intent may be stipulated by the Board of Trustees or by an official or body to which the Board of Trustees delegates the authority. Currently, the Superintendent and Assistant Superintendent for Business and Finance have been delegated the authority to assign balances. Specific amounts that are not restricted or committed in a special revenue, capital projects, debt service or permanent fund are assigned for purposes in accordance with the nature of their fund type or the fund's primary purpose. Assignments within the general fund, conveys that the intended use of those amounts is for a specific purpose that is narrower than the general purposes of the District itself.

Unassigned Fund Balance - represents amounts which are unconstrained in that they may be spent for any purpose. Only the general fund reports a positive unassigned fund balance. Other governmental funds might report a negative balance in this classification because of overspending for specific purposes for which amounts had been restricted, committed or assigned.

When an expenditure is incurred for a purpose for which both restricted and unrestricted fund balance is available, the District considers restricted funds to have been spent first. When an expenditure is incurred for which committed, assigned, or unassigned fund balances are available, the District considers amounts to have been spent first out of committed funds, then assigned funds, and finally unassigned funds.

m. Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires the use of management's estimates.

n. Data Control Codes

Data Control Codes appear in the rows and above the columns of certain financial statements. The TEA requires the display of these codes in the financial statements filed with TEA in order to ensure accuracy in building a statewide database for policy development and funding plans.

o. Adoption of GASB Statement No. 84

During the year ended August 31, 2021, the District implemented GASB Statement No. 84, *Fiduciary Activities*. The Statement established new requirements for accounting and financial reporting of how fiduciary activities should be reported. The new reporting required a restatement of beginning net position which is noted as a prior period adjustment on the Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Fund Net Position.

NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)  
 AUGUST 31, 2021

B. Deposits and Investments

1. Cash Deposits:

The District's funds are required to be deposited and invested under the terms of a depository contract. The District's cash deposits at August 31, 2021 and during the period ended August 31, 2021, were entirely covered by FDIC insurance and securities pledged by the District's depository.

2. Investments:

The District is required by Government Code Chapter 2256, The Public Funds Investment Act, to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, and (9) bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit.

The Public Funds Investment Act ("Act") requires an annual audit of investment practices. Audit procedures in this area conducted as a part of the audit of the basic financial statements disclosed that in the areas of investment practices, management reports and establishment of appropriate policies, the District adhered to the requirements of the Act. Additionally, investment practices of the District were in accordance with local policies.

The Act determines the types of investments which are allowable for the District. These include, with certain restrictions, 1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas, 2) certificates of deposit, 3) certain municipal securities, 4) securities lending program, 5) repurchase agreements, 6) bankers acceptances, 7) mutual funds, 8) investment pools, 9) guaranteed investment contracts, and 10) commercial paper.

The District's investments at August 31, 2021 are as follows:

<u>Investment or Investment Type</u>	<u>Maturity (Days)</u>	<u>Rating</u>	<u>Reported Value</u>	<u>Fair Value</u>
<i>Reported as Cash Equivalents</i>				
First Public/Lone Star Investment	Demand	AAA	\$ 15,553,214	\$ 15,553,214
Total Investments			<u>\$ 15,553,214</u>	<u>\$ 15,553,214</u>

The District participates in the First Public Local Government Pool ("Lone Star"), an external investment pool. A Board of Trustees composed of participants of Lone Star is responsible for the overall management of the pool. An independent, third-party investment consultant—CAPTRUST Financial Advisors—reports directly to the Board of Trustees. This firm reviews the Pool's daily operations, makes sure investment transactions fit with the Pool's Investment Policy, monitors the custodian bank, and compares the investment advisor's performance with that of peer funds and other benchmarks. Two other firms, American Beacon Advisors and Standish, manage the investment and reinvestment of the Lone Star's assets. The pool seeks to maintain a net asset value of \$0.50 per share, which approximates fair value. The District was not exposed to significant credit, custodial credit, concentration of credit, interest rate or foreign currency risk.

NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)  
AUGUST 31, 2021

C. Capital Assets

Capital asset activity for the period ended August 31, 2021, was as follows:

	Beginning Balances	Increases	Decreases/ Transfers	Ending Balances
<b>Governmental Activities:</b>				
<i>Capital Assets Not Being Depreciated:</i>				
Land	\$ 382,633	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 382,633
<i>Total Capital Assets Not Being Depreciated</i>	<u>382,633</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>382,633</u>
<i>Capital Assets Being Depreciated:</i>				
Buildings and Improvements	58,460,465	77,495	-	58,537,960
Vehicles	2,315,911	122,962	-	2,438,873
Equipment	2,673,233	53,371	-	2,726,604
<i>Total Capital Assets Being Depreciated</i>	<u>63,449,609</u>	<u>253,828</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>63,703,437</u>
<i>Less Accumulated Depreciation For:</i>				
Buildings and Improvements	(16,502,125)	(1,805,350)	-	(18,307,475)
Vehicles	(1,972,996)	(149,861)	-	(2,122,857)
Equipment	(2,360,262)	(141,897)	-	(2,502,159)
<i>Total Accumulated Depreciation</i>	<u>(20,835,383)</u>	<u>(2,097,108)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(22,932,491)</u>
Total Capital Assets Being Depreciated, Net	42,614,226	(1,843,280)	-	40,770,946
<i>Governmental Activities Capital Assets, Net</i>	<u>\$ 42,996,859</u>	<u>\$ (1,843,280)</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 41,153,579</u>

Depreciation was charged to functions as follows:

11 Instruction	\$ 1,099,268
34 Student Transportation	154,602
35 Food Services	29,453
36 Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	54,590
51 Plant Maintenance and Operations	647,877
52 Security and Monitoring	17,100
53 Data Processing	94,218
	<u>\$ 2,097,108</u>

D. Interfund Balances and Activities

Balances due to and from other funds at August 31, 2021 consisted of the following:

Due To Fund	Due From Fund	Amount	Purpose
General Fund	Other Governmental Funds	\$ 118,436	Short-term pooled cash loans
Other Governmental Funds	General Fund	2,985	Short-term pooled cash loans
	Total	<u>\$ 121,421</u>	

NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)  
AUGUST 31, 2021

E. Long-Term Obligations

1. Long-Term Obligation Activity

Long-term obligations include building, refunding and maintenance bonds. Changes in long-term obligations for the period ended August 31, 2021, are as follows:

	Beginning Balances	Increases	Decreases	Ending Balances	Amounts Due Within One Year
<b>Governmental Activities:</b>					
<i>Public Offering</i>					
2004 Building	\$ 1,065,494	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,065,494	\$ -
Accreted Interest	1,457,341	136,518	-	1,593,859	-
2013 Refunding	3,765,000	-	(25,000)	3,740,000	25,000
2013A Refunding	1,505,000	-	(85,000)	1,420,000	90,000
2015 Building	2,685,000	-	(65,000)	2,620,000	60,000
2016 Building	9,275,000	-	(50,000)	9,225,000	50,000
2017 Building	8,015,000	-	(125,000)	7,890,000	140,000
2017 Refunding	1,825,000	-	(590,000)	1,235,000	610,000
2019 Refunding	7,150,000	-	(490,000)	6,660,000	185,000
Unamortized Premiums	1,350,092	-	(109,608)	1,240,484	109,608
<i>Private Placement</i>					
2011 Tax Notes	266,000	-	(40,000)	226,000	42,000
2013 Tax Notes	445,000	-	(145,000)	300,000	150,000
SECO Loan	125,471	-	(31,328)	94,143	31,402
GVEC Loan	-	241,524	(7,180)	234,344	21,871
<i>Total Bonds</i>	<u>38,929,398</u>	<u>378,042</u>	<u>(1,763,116)</u>	<u>37,544,324</u>	<u>\$ 1,514,881</u>
Net Pension Liability	4,297,134	136,718	(314,356)	4,119,496	
Net OPEB Liability	<u>6,120,604</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(1,194,226)</u>	<u>4,926,378</u>	
<i>Total Governmental Activities</i>	<u>\$ 49,347,136</u>	<u>\$ 514,760</u>	<u>\$ (3,271,698)</u>	<u>\$ 46,590,198</u>	

Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds have interest rates of 2.786-3.5078%

Unlimited Tax School Refunding Bonds have interest rates of 1.48-3.07%

Maintenance Tax Notes and SECO Loan have an interest rates of 0.25-3.75%

In accordance with Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 Rule 15c2-12, the District has entered into a continuing disclosure agreement with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board. The District has complied with these continuing disclosures.



NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)  
AUGUST 31, 2021

E. Long-Term Obligations (Continued)

Debt Service requirements on bonded debt at August 31, 2021, are as follows:

<u>Year Ending August 31,</u>	Public Offering		
	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total</u>
2022	\$ 1,160,000	\$ 1,056,265	\$ 2,216,265
2023	1,220,000	1,028,296	2,248,296
2024	1,330,000	989,530	2,319,530
2025	1,430,000	943,835	2,373,835
2026	1,475,000	902,275	2,377,275
2027-2031	8,385,000	3,718,436	12,103,436
2032-2036	5,605,494	2,731,504	8,336,998
2037-2041	7,900,000	1,607,663	9,507,663
2042-2044	5,350,000	281,000	5,631,000
Totals	<u>\$ 33,855,494</u>	<u>\$ 13,258,804</u>	<u>\$ 47,114,298</u>

<u>Year Ending August 31,</u>	Private Placement		
	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total</u>
2022	\$ 245,273	\$ 19,130	\$ 264,403
2023	246,871	14,351	261,222
2024	99,169	9,522	108,691
2025	70,453	7,246	77,699
2026	73,005	4,931	77,936
2027-2031	119,716	6,743	126,459
Totals	<u>\$ 854,487</u>	<u>\$ 61,923</u>	<u>\$ 916,410</u>

The outstanding bonds include both serial bonds and capital appreciation bonds. The interest shown above with respect to the capital appreciation bonds includes interest to be paid on the bonds maturing in the respective years and does not include accrued interest on bonds not maturing in those years.

During the year ended August 31, 2021, the District obtained a loan agreement with GVEC to finance unusually high electric activity as a result of Winter Storm Uri over 10 years at annual interest rate of 2.33%. The loan included no significant terms related events of default, termination events with finance-related consequences, or subjective acceleration clauses.

F. Risk Management

Property and Liability Program

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts, theft, damage or destruction of assets, errors and omissions, injuries to employees, and natural disasters. During fiscal period 2021, the District purchased commercial insurance to cover general liabilities. There were no significant reductions in coverage in the past fiscal period and there were no settlements exceeding insurance coverage for each of the past three fiscal periods.

NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)  
AUGUST 31, 2021

G. Pension Plan

1. Plan Description

The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

2. Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detail information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at [http://www.trs.state.tx.us/pages/about\\_publications.aspx](http://www.trs.state.tx.us/pages/about_publications.aspx) or by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

3. Benefits Provided

TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description in (1) above.

Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if, as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action. Actuarial implications of the funding provided in the manner are determined by the System's actuary.

NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)  
 AUGUST 31, 2021

G. Pension Plan (Continued)

3. Benefits Provided (Continued)

In May 2019, the 86<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature approved the TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) that provides for gradual contribution increases from the state, participating employers, and active employees to make the pension fund actuarially sound. This action causing the pension fund to be actuarially sound, allowed legislature to approve funding for a 13<sup>th</sup> check in September 2019. All eligible members retired as of December 31, 2018 received an extra annuity check in either the matching amount of their monthly annuity or \$2,000, whichever was less.

4. Contributions

Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. The TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) of the 86<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and increased employee and employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2020 thru 2025.

	Contribution Rates	
	Plan fiscal year	
	2020	2021
Member (Employee)	7.7%	7.7%
Non-employer Contributing Entity (State)	7.5%	7.5%
Employer	7.5%	7.5%

	Contributions Required and Made
Member (Employee)	\$ 933,213
Non-employer contributing agency (State)	726,151
District	337,538

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools and state agencies including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)  
 AUGUST 31, 2021

G. Pension Plan (Continued)

4. Contributions (Continued)

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education and junior colleges, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers (public school, junior college, other entities or the State of Texas as the employer for senior universities and medical schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.
- When the employing district is a public junior college or junior college district, the employer shall contribute to the retirement system an amount equal to 50% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges an employer is subject to.

- All public schools, charter schools and regional educational service centers must contribute 1.5 percent of the member's salary beginning in fiscal year 2020, gradually increasing to 2 percent in fiscal year 2025.
- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System, the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution after retirement surcharge.

5. Actuarial Assumptions

The total pension liability in the August 31, 2019 actuarial valuation rolled forward to August 31, 2020 was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2019 rolled forward to August 31, 2020
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Market Value
Single Discount Rate	7.25%
Long-term Expected Rate	7.25%
Municipal Bond Rate as of August 31, 2020	2.33% Fidelity 20-Year AA Municipal
Last Year in Projection Period	2119
Inflation	2.30%
Salary Increases Including Inflation	3.05% to 9.05%, including inflation
Ad Hoc Post-Employment Benefit Changes	None

NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)  
AUGUST 31, 2021

G. Pension Plan (Continued)

5. Actuarial Assumptions (Continued)

The actuarial methods and assumptions are used in the determination of the total pension liability are the same assumptions used in the actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2019. For a full description of these assumptions, please see the actuarial valuation report dated November 14, 2019.

6. Discount Rate

The discount rate of 7.25% was used to measure the total pension liability. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on pension plan investments of 7.25 percent. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members, employers and the non-employer contributing entity will be made at the rates set by the legislature during the 2019 session. It is assumed that future employer and state contributions will be 8.50 percent of payroll in fiscal year 2020 gradually increasing to 9.55 percent of payroll over the next several years. This includes all employer and state contributions for active and rehired retirees.

Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 7.25%. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of arithmetic real rates of return for each major asset class included in the Systems target asset allocation as of August 31, 2020 are summarized below:

NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)  
 AUGUST 31, 2021

G. Pension Plan (Continued)

6. Discount Rate (Continued)

Asset Class	Target Allocation	Long-Term Expected Portfolio Real Rate of Return	Expected Contribution to Portfolio Return
Global Equity			
U.S.	18%	3.9%	0.99%
Non-U.S. Developed	13%	5.1%	0.92%
Emerging Markets	9%	5.6%	0.83%
Private Equity	14%	6.7%	1.41%
Stable Value			
Government Bonds	16%	-0.7%	-0.05%
Absolute Return	0%	1.8%	0.00%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	5%	1.9%	0.11%
Real Return			
Real Estate	15%	4.6%	1.02%
Energy and Natural Resources	6%	6.0%	0.42%
Commodities	0%	0.8%	0.00%
Risk Parity			
Risk Parity	8%	3.0%	0.30%
Asset Allocation Leverage			
Cash	2%	-1.5%	-0.03%
Asset Allocation Leverage	-6%	-1.3%	0.08%
Inflation Expectation			2.00%
Volatility Drag			-0.70%
Total	<u>100%</u>		<u>7.30%</u>

7. Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net Pension Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (7.25%) in measuring the Net Pension Liability.

	1% Decrease <u>(6.25%)</u>	Current Rate <u>(7.25%)</u>	1% Increase <u>(8.25%)</u>
District's Proportionate Share			
Net Pension Liability	\$ 6,352,190	\$ 4,119,496	\$ 2,305,482

NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)  
 AUGUST 31, 2021

G. Pension Plan (Continued)

8. Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions

At August 31, 2021, the District reported a liability of \$4,119,496 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District Proportionate Share	\$ 4,119,496
State's Proportionate Share	9,425,824
	<u>\$ 13,545,320</u>

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2020 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the employer's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2019 thru August 31, 2020.

At August 31, 2020, the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0076916602% which was a decrease of -0.0005747409% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2019.

There were no changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected the measurement of the total pension liability since the prior measurement date.

For the year ended August 31, 2021, the District recognized pension expense of \$1,839,169, which included \$1,133,717 in support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2021, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	\$ 7,522	\$ 114,964
Changes in actuarial assumptions	955,870	406,429
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	83,396	-
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	322,248	212,378
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	337,538	-
	<u>\$ 1,706,574</u>	<u>\$ 733,771</u>

NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)  
 AUGUST 31, 2021

G. Pension Plan (Continued)

8. Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions (Cont.)

The \$337,538 in deferred outflows of resources related to pensions from District contributions after the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability in the plan year ended August 31, 2021. The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

<u>Year ending August 31,</u>	<u>Pension Expense Amount</u>
2022	\$ 217,450
2023	233,980
2024	209,424
2025	56,169
2026	(68,988)
Thereafter	<u>(12,770)</u>
	<u>\$ 635,265</u>

H. Other Post-Employment Benefits – Retiree Health Care Plan

1. Plan Description

The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered through a trust by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) Board of Trustees. It is established in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575.

The TRS Board of Trustees administers the TRS-Care program and the related fund in accordance with Texas Insurance Code Chapter 1575. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. The Board may adopt rules, plans, procedures, and orders reasonably necessary to administer the program, including minimum benefits and financing standards.

2. OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detailed information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at [http://www.trs.state.tx.us/pagesabout\\_publications.aspx](http://www.trs.state.tx.us/pagesabout_publications.aspx); by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.



NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)  
 AUGUST 31, 2021

H. Other Post-Employment Benefits – Retiree Health Care Plan (Continued)

3. Benefits Provided

TRS-Care provides a basic health insurance coverage (TRS-Care 1), at no cost to all retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers, and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible non-Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in TRS-Care Standard, a high-deductible health plan. Eligible Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in the TRS-Care Medicare Advantage medical plan and the TRS-Care Medicare Rx prescription drug plan. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for retirees are reflected in the following table:

<b>TRS-Care Monthly for Retirees</b>			
	<u>Medicare</u>	<u>Non-medicare</u>	
Retiree (or Surviving Spouse)	\$ 135	\$ 200	
Retiree and Spouse	529	689	
Retiree and Children	468	408	
Retiree and Family	1,020	999	

4. Contributions

Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions made from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS Board of Trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the state’s contribution rate which is 1.25% of the employee’s salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee’s rate which is 0.65% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25 percent or not more than 0.75% of the salary of each active employee of the public. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)  
 AUGUST 31, 2021

H. Other Post-Employment Benefits - Retiree Health Care Plan (Continued)

4. Contributions (Continued)

	Contribution Rates	
	Years Ending August 31,	
	2020	2021
Member (Employee)	0.65%	0.65%
Non-employer Contributing Entity (State)	1.25%	1.25%
Employer	0.75%	0.75%
	Contributions Required and Made	
Member (Employee)	\$	78,801
Non-employer contributing agency (State)		132,357
District		106,319

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS-Care OPEB program). When employers hire a TRS retiree, they are required to pay to TRS-Care a monthly surcharge of \$535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of \$230.8 million in fiscal year 2020 to maintain premiums and benefit levels in the 2020-2021 biennium.

5. Actuarial Assumptions

The actuarial valuation was performed as of August 31, 2019. Update procedures were used to roll forward the Total OPEB Liability to August 31, 2020. The actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2019 rolled forward to August 31, 2020
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Inflation	2.30%
Single Discount Rate	2.33% as of August 31, 2020
Aging Factors	Based on plan specific experience
Election Rates	Normal Retirement: 65% participation prior to age 65 and 40% after age 65. 25% of pre-65 retirees are assumed to discontinue coverage at age 65
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims costs.
Projected Salary Increases	3.05% to 9.05%, including inflation
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)  
AUGUST 31, 2021

H. Other Post-Employment Benefits - Retiree Health Care Plan (Continued)

5. Actuarial Assumptions (Continued)

The actuarial valuation of the OPEB plan offered through TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuation performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. All the demographic assumptions, including rates of retirement, termination, and disability, and most of the economic assumptions, including general inflation and salary increases, used in the OPEB valuation were identical to those used in the respective TRS pension valuation. The demographic assumptions were developed in the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017.

The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are based on an established pattern of practice and are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2019 TRS pension actuarial valuation that was rolled forward to August 31, 2020:

Rates of Mortality	General Inflation
Rates of Retirement	Wage Inflation
Rates of Termination	Expected Payroll Growth
Rates of Disability Incidence	

The active mortality rates were based on 90 percent of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females, with full generational mortality using Scale BB. The post-retirement mortality rates for healthy lives were based on the 2018 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables, with full generational projection using the ultimate improvement rates from the most recently published scale (U-MP).

6. Discount Rate

A single discount rate of 2.33% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was a decrease of 0.30 percent in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a “pay-as-you-go” plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan’s fiduciary net position was projected to *not be able to* make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability.

The source of the municipal bond rate is the Fidelity “20-year Municipal GO AA Index” as of August 31, 2020 using the fixed-income municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds.

NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)  
AUGUST 31, 2021

H. Other Post-Employment Benefits - Retiree Health Care Plan (Continued)

7. Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (2.33%) in measuring the Net OPEB Liability.

	<u>1% Decrease in Discount Rate (1.33%)</u>	<u>Discount Rate (2.33%)</u>	<u>1% Increase in Discount Rate (3.33%)</u>
District's Proportionate Share of Net OPEB Liability	\$ 5,911,643	\$ 4,926,378	\$ 4,148,161

8. Healthcare Cost Trend Sensitivity Analysis

The following presents the net OPEB liability of the plan using the assumed healthcare cost trend rate (8.5%), as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a trend rate that is 1% point lower or 1% point higher than the assumed healthcare cost trend rate.

	<u>1% Decrease</u>	<u>Current Healthcare Cost Trend Rate</u>	<u>1% Increase</u>
District's Proportionate Share of Net OPEB Liability	\$ 4,024,220	\$ 4,926,378	\$ 6,127,926

9. OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs

At August 31, 2021, the District reported a liability of \$4,926,378 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net OPEB liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District Proportionate Share	\$ 4,926,378
State's Proportionate Share	<u>6,619,872</u>
	<u>\$ 11,546,250</u>

The net OPEB liability was measured as of August 31, 2019 and rolled forward to August 31, 2020 and the total OPEB liability used to calculate the net OPEB liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the net OPEB liability was based on the employer's contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2019 thru August 31, 2020.

NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)  
 AUGUST 31, 2021

H. Other Post-Employment Benefits - Retiree Health Care Plan (Continued)

9. OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs (Continued)

At August 31, 2020, the employer's proportion of the collective net OPEB liability was 0.0129592033%, which was an increase of 0.0000168335% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2019.

**Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation** – The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected the measurement of the total OPEB liability (TOL) since the prior measurement period:

- The discount rate changed from 2.63 percent as of August 31, 2019 to 2.33 percent as of August 31, 2020. This change increased the TOL.
- The participation rate for post-65 retirees was lowered from 50 percent to 40 percent. This change lowered the TOL
- The ultimate health care trend rate assumption was lowered from 4.50 percent to 4.25 percent as a result of Congress' repeal of the excise (Cadillac) tax on high-cost employer health plans in December 2019. This change lowered the TOL.
- There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

For the year ended August 31, 2021, the District recognized negative OPEB expense of \$63,548 and negative revenue of \$45,966 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2021, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEBs from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	\$ 257,943	\$ 2,254,563
Changes in actuarial assumptions	303,855	1,352,809
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	1,600	-
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	354,857	-
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	106,319	-
	\$ 1,024,574	\$ 3,607,372

The \$106,319 in deferred outflows of resources related to OPEB from District contributions after the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net OPEB liability in the plan year ended August 31, 2021. The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEBs will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)  
 AUGUST 31, 2021

H. Other Post-Employment Benefits - Retiree Health Care Plan (Continued)

9. OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs (Continued)

Year ending August 31,	OPEB Expense Amount
2022	\$ (455,651)
2023	(455,865)
2024	(455,987)
2025	(455,958)
2026	(324,370)
Thereafter	(541,286)
	\$ (2,689,117)

I. Medicare Part D Coverage

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, which was effective January 1, 2006, established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. One of the provisions of Medicare Part D allows for the Texas Public School Retired Employee Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care) to receive retiree drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. For the fiscal years ended August 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019, the subsidy payments received by TRS-Care on behalf of the District were \$58,718, \$50,017, and \$38,682, respectively.

J. Employee Health Care Coverage

During the period ended August 31, 2021, employees of the District were covered by a health insurance plan (the Plan). The District paid premiums of \$225 per month per employee to the Plan. Employees, at their option, authorized payroll withholdings to pay premiums for dependents. All premiums were paid to a third party administrator, acting on behalf of the licensed insurer. The Plan was authorized by Section 21.922, Texas Education Code and was documented by contractual agreement. The contract between the District and the third party administrator is renewable September 1, and terms of coverage and premium costs are included in the contractual provisions. Latest financial statements for the Plan are available for the year ended August 31, 2020, have been filed with the Texas State Board of Insurance, Austin, Texas, and are public records.

K. Commitments and Contingencies

1. Contingencies

The District participates in grant programs which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectability of any related receivable may be impaired.

NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)  
AUGUST 31, 2021

K. Commitments and Contingencies (Continued)

2. Litigation

The District is subject to various claims through its normal course of business and employment practices. Management and legal counsel are not aware of any pending or threatened litigation against the District that would have a material financial impact on the District.

L. Fund Balance Commitments

The District's Board of Trustees have committed funds in the General Fund of \$1.1 million for future construction and \$1.45 million for technology upgrades, land purchase, and other minor improvements.

M. Subsequent Event

Subsequent to year end, the District held an election for potential future bond issuances as Proposition A and B in the amounts of \$130 million and \$30 million, respectively. The election results were so that Proposition A passed. The District expects to issue bonds in the amount of \$95 million during the year ended August 31, 2022.

Additionally, the District anticipates to issue Refunding Bonds, Series 2021 and 2021A for a total of \$5,045,000 in December 2021. The purpose of these bonds is to refund previous issuances, Series 2013 and 2013A.

(this page intentionally left blank)



**APPENDIX D**

**Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel**

(this page intentionally left blank)

February 9, 2022

**NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2022  
DATED AS OF JANUARY 15, 2022  
IN THE AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$ \_\_\_\_\_**

**AS BOND COUNSEL FOR THE NAVARRO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT** (the *District*) in connection with the issuance of the bonds described above (the *Bonds*), we have examined into the legality and validity of the Bonds, which bear interest from the dates specified in the text of the Bonds until maturity or prior redemption at the rates and are payable on the dates as stated in the text of the Bonds, all in accordance with the terms and conditions stated in the text of the Bonds.

**WE HAVE EXAMINED** the applicable and pertinent provisions of the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas and a transcript of certified proceedings of the District, and other pertinent instruments authorizing and relating to the issuance of the Bonds including (i) the order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the *Order*), (ii) one of the executed Bonds (*Bond No. T-1*), and (iii) the District's Federal Tax Certificate of even date herewith.

**BASED ON SAID EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION** that the Bonds have been authorized, issued and delivered in accordance with law; that the Bonds constitute valid and legally binding general obligations of the District in accordance with their terms except as the enforceability thereof may be limited by governmental immunity or bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation and other similar laws now or hereafter enacted relating to creditors' rights generally; that the District has the legal authority to issue the Bonds and to repay the Bonds; and that ad valorem taxes sufficient to provide for the payment of the interest on and principal of the Bonds, as such interest comes due, and as such principal matures, have been levied and ordered to be levied against all taxable property in the District, and have been pledged for such payment, without limit as to rate or amount.

**IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION**, except as discussed below, that the interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners for federal income tax purposes under the statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date of this opinion. We are further of the opinion that the Bonds are not "specified private activity bonds" and that, accordingly, interest on the Bonds will not be included as an individual alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the *Code*). In expressing the aforementioned opinions, we have relied on and assume continuing compliance with, certain representations contained in the Federal Tax Certificate of the District and covenants set forth in the order adopted by the District to authorize the issuance of the Bonds, relating to, among other matters, the use of the project and the investment and expenditure of the proceeds and certain other amounts used to pay or to secure the payment of debt service



on the Bonds, and the certificate with respect to arbitrage by the Commissioner of Education regarding the allocation and investment of certain investments in the Permanent School Fund, the accuracy of which we have not independently verified. We call your attention to the fact that if such representations are determined to be inaccurate or if the District fails to comply with such covenants, interest on the Bonds may become includable in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds.

**EXCEPT AS STATED ABOVE**, we express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of acquiring, carrying, owning or disposing of the Bonds, including the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. Owners of the Bonds should consult their tax advisors regarding the applicability of any collateral tax consequences of owning the Bonds.

**OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED ON EXISTING LAW**, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service (the *Service*); rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above that we deem relevant to such opinions. The Service has an ongoing audit program to determine compliance with rules that relate to whether interest on state or local obligations is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be given whether or not the Service will commence an audit of the Bonds. If an audit is commenced, in accordance with its current published procedures the Service is likely to treat the District as the taxpayer. We observe that the District has covenanted not to take any action, or omit to take any action within its control, that if taken or omitted, respectively, may result in the treatment of interest on the Bonds as includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

**OUR SOLE ENGAGEMENT** in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is as Bond Counsel for the District, and, in that capacity, we have been engaged by the District for the sole purpose of rendering an opinion with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, and with respect to the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes, and for no other reason or purpose. The foregoing opinions represent our legal judgment based upon a review of existing legal authorities that we deem relevant to render such opinions and are not a guarantee of a result. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the District, or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds, and have not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the marketability of the Bonds and have relied solely on certificates executed by officials of the District as to the current outstanding indebtedness of, and assessed valuation of taxable property within, the District. Our role in connection with the District's Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

Respectfully,



Financial Advisory Services  
Provided By:

